African Studies Abstracts Online: number 55, 2016

Oberst, U.; Robson, A.E.I.; Seuren, G.; Smits, H.J.

Citation
Oberst, U., Robson, A. E. I., Seuren, G., & Smits, H. J. (2016). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 55, 2016*. *African Studies Abstracts Online*. Leiden: African Studies Centre Leiden (ASCL). Retrieved from https://hdl.handle.net/1887/40911

Version:	Not Applicable (or Unknown)
License:	Leiden University Non-exclusive license
Downloaded from:	https://hdl.handle.net/1887/40911

Note: To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 55, 2016

www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online

Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 55, 2016

Contents

Editorial policy iii
Geographical index 1
Subject index 3
Author index 6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue 12
Abstracts 14

Abstracts produced by
Ursula Oberst, Angela Robson,
Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits, Rafael Verbuyst

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at catalogue.ascleiden.nl. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at catalogue.ascleiden.nl, which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

	abstract number
INTERNATIONAL	
General	1-5
AFRICA	
General	6-42
NORTH AFRICA	
General	43-52
Algeria	53-54
Libya	55
Morocco	56-58
Tunisia	59-60
NORTHEAST AFRICA	
General	61-62
Djibouti	63
Eritrea	64-70
Ethiopia	71-81
Horn of Africa	82
South Sudan	83
Sudan	84-86
AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA	
General	87-96
WEST AFRICA	
General	97-113
Benin	114-116
Burkina Faso	117-122
The Gambia	123-124
Ghana	125-149
Guinea-Bissau	150-151
Ivory Coast	152
Liberia	153
Mali	154-157
Niger	158
Nigeria	159-175
Senegal	176-177

Sierra Leone 178-184

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA
General 185
Angola 186-189
Cameroon 190-191
Central African Republic 192
Congo (Brazzaville) 193-194
Congo (Kinshasa) 195-206

EAST AFRICA
General 207
Burundi 208-210
Kenya 211-222
Rwanda 223-225
Tanzania 226-237
Uganda 238-245

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA
Malawi 246-250
Mozambique 251-252
Zimbabwe 253-263

SOUTHERN AFRICA
General 264-272
Botswana 273-277
Lesotho 278
Namibia 279-281
South Africa 282-364

ISLANDS
General 365-367
Mauritius 368

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums
78, 202

scientific research; African studies
42, 51, 52, 74, 215

country surveys
198, 199, 200, 201, 205

information science; press & communications
2, 17, 35, 89, 96, 131, 161, 170, 191, 219, 249, 345

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities
1, 73, 81, 91, 95, 112, 114, 122, 133, 136, 154, 156, 158, 167, 213, 216, 224, 228, 236, 254, 255, 278, 286, 293, 303, 312, 333, 339, 349, 362

philosophy; world view; ideology
14, 20, 28, 39, 226, 318, 356

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems
18, 36, 46, 47, 57, 58, 82, 109, 150, 153, 160, 179, 183, 185, 207, 242, 285, 297, 308, 313, 331, 355, 366, 367

social organization & structure; group & class formation
31, 180, 275, 319

minority groups; refugees
253, 307

women's studies
11, 26, 27, 186, 193, 235, 251

rural & urban sociology
109, 247

migration; urbanization
37, 56, 272, 299

household & family
60, 67

D. Politics

general
18, 82, 99, 110, 144, 155, 156, 158, 178, 195, 203, 208, 210, 225, 229, 233, 328, 368

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle
29, 43, 54, 55, 59, 62, 68, 71, 72, 77, 104, 117, 118, 120, 121, 123, 151, 152, 157, 159, 171, 173, 176, 181, 187, 190, 192, 196, 204, 209, 211, 227, 237, 241, 243, 256, 259, 280, 282, 284, 295, 322, 329, 330, 334, 338, 343, 347
foreign affairs; foreign policy
346
international affairs; international organizations
19, 22, 63, 80, 93, 189, 305, 342

E. Economics
economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy
5, 9, 22, 45, 76, 79, 87, 94, 101, 125, 148, 196, 212, 223, 229, 248, 260, 270
finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance
5, 116, 148, 162, 172, 316, 359, 360
labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions
92
agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry
12, 41, 75, 119, 141, 143, 232
handicraft; industry; mining; oil
197, 340
trade; transport; tourism
61, 98, 102, 126, 233, 310

F. Law
general
16, 32, 44, 72, 169, 172, 175, 221, 241, 243, 257, 273, 276, 277, 289, 292, 304, 309, 316, 317, 320, 326, 332, 335, 336, 351, 352, 353, 361, 363
international law
34, 64, 240, 290
customary law
283, 291

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology
education
13, 14, 38, 69, 91, 142, 147, 230, 267, 333, 350, 367
psychology; social psychology
129

H. Anthropology
general
165, 231, 261, 325

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition
health services; medicine; hospitals
15, 69, 236, 274
psychiatry
365

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography
rural & urban planning
30, 134, 194
ecology
12, 41, 174, 237, 258, 264

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture
linguistics & language
25, 123, 281, 341
oral & written literature
6, 8, 25, 33, 50, 66, 84, 88, 124, 163, 168, 226, 252, 263, 281
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)
10, 11, 21, 23, 50, 245

L. History/Biography
general
40, 42, 48, 49, 90, 112, 128, 130, 135, 146, 202
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)
111, 149, 166, 184, 287, 302, 337
1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)
3, 4, 44, 70, 85, 95, 106, 107, 108, 127, 137, 138, 139, 140, 145, 182, 184, 186, 188, 206, 217, 220, 222, 234, 246, 262, 266, 279, 280, 288, 294, 296, 298, 301, 306, 311, 314, 321, 323, 325, 327, 344, 348, 354, 357, 358, 364

Abbas, Hakima, 26, 27
Abdillahi Ahmed, Achaa, 61
Abioye, Taiwo, 8
Ablo, Austin Dziwornu, 125
Acquah, Emmanuel, 126
Addo-Fening, Robert, 127
Adeoti, Gbemisola, 6
Aderibigbe, Gbola, 1
Afeadie, Philip Atsu, 128
Agbu, Osita, 159
Akande, Olatunji S., 101
Akoonyatse, Joseph B., 273
Akotia, Charity S., 129
Albertyn, Catherine, 336
Albrecht, Peter, 178
Alemika, Etannibi E.O., 160, 185
Amoakohene, Margaret I., 131
Anciano, Fiona, 282
Andemariam, Senai W., 64
Andersson, Jens A., 258
Anquandah, James, 130
Ansu-Kyeremeh, Kwasi, 131
Apard, Élodie, 161
April, Funeka Yazini, 346
Arlt, Veit, 4
Arua, Arua E., 8
Asche, Helmut, 9
Asiedu, Awo Mana, 10
Atiemo, Abamfo Ofori, 133
Attua, Emmanuel Morgan, 134
Auzary-Schmaltz, Nada, 44
Awanyo, Louis, 134
Awonuga, Christopher Olatunji, 8
Ayesu, Ebenezer, 135
Ayoola, Kehinde A., 8

Babou, Cheikh Anta, 176
Baker (Lecturer), Anne, 281
Baker, Bruce, 71
Banégas, Richard, 117
Banham, Martin, 11
Bart, François, 36
Bazenguissa-Ganga, Rémy, 20
Beatty Riedl, Rachel, 216
Bedasso, Biniam E., 211
Behuria, Pritish, 223
Beken, Christophe Van der, 72
Belhabib, Assia, 43
Bell, Dianna, 154
Bennett, Brett M., 283
Berendsen, Bernard, 87
Beresford, Alexander, 284
Berriane, Mohamed, 56
Beutter, Anne, 136
Beuving, Joost, 98
Beyers, Christiaan, 285
Beyers, Jaco, 286
Bishop, Stephanie, 4
Bisung, Elijah, 212
Blackbeard, Susan I., 287
Bleck, Jaimie, 155
Blignaut, Charl, 288
Boadi-Siaw, S.Y., 137
Boakye, Lawrence K., 133
Boampong, Cyrelene Amoah, 138
Bolt, Jutta, 246
Bonnecase, Vincent, 118
Bonthuys, Elsje, 289
Bose, Purabi, 12
Bradstreet, Richard S., 162
Bras, Jean-Philippe, 44
Brink, Gustav, 290
Bruzzi, Sylvia, 73
Büscher, Bram, 264
Button, Kirsty, 291

Cammaert, Jessica V., 139
Candido, Mariana P., 186
Cantalupo, Charles, 66
Cassim, Fawzia, 292

Castelo, Cláudia, 187
Chabrol, Fanny, 274
Charton, Hélène, 13
Chawane, Midas H., 293
Chetty, Suryakanthie, 294
Chikanda, Abel, 253, 297
Chikweche, Tendai, 260
Chinigò, Davide, 247, 248
Chipkin, Ivor, 295
Chitando, Ezra, 254
Chitou, Ibrahim, 61
Chukwumah, Ignatius, 163
Coly, Sylvie, 123, 124
Cooper, Brenda, 14
Cornelius, Eleanor, 341
Couper, Scott Everett , 296
Cramer, Christopher, 74
Crush, Jonathan, 253, 297

Dahou, Tarik, 54
Darkwah, Kofi, 140
Daviet, Sylvie, 45
De Jong, John H.A.L. , 147
De Waal, Alex, 62
Deacon, Gregory, 213
Dearden, Philip, 126
Dekker, Marleen, 15
Demirew Getachew, 75, 79
Denis, Philippe, 298
Dezalay, Sara, 16
Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Uma, 299
Dianzinga, Scholastique, 31
Dietz, Ton, 87
Dijk, Han van, 12
Dijk, Rijk van, 15
Diop, Yakham, 109
Dombo, Sylvester, 255
Dondeyne, Stefaan, 251
Douider, Samira, 88
Dowd, Caitriona, 156
Dowd-Uribe, Brian, 119
Dubow, Saul, 301
Duncan, Graham A., 266
Dupret, B., 57
Dwyer, Maggie, 99

Ebongue, Augustin Emmanuel, 17
Eckert, Andreas, 2
El-Ayadi, Mohammed, 46
Elboudrari, Hassan, 47
Elischer, Sebastian, 158
Ellis, Stephen, 18
Englebert, Pierre, 120
Enria, Luisa, 179
Essaydi, Hanane, 88

Fagbayibo, Babatunde, 19
Fay, Derick, 285
Fichtner, Sarah, 13
Finn, Brandon, 180
Fombad, Charles Manga, 257
Foster, Elizabeth, 3
Fouquet, Thomas, 20
Fourie, Elsje, 76
Fourie, Johan, 302
Frahm-Arp, Maria, 303
Freeman, Comfort K., 141
Frère, Marie-Soleil, 89, 120
Friedman, Nick, 304
Fronty, François, 21

Gadzekpo, Audry S., 131
Gafaru Abdulai, Abdul, 142
Gallagher, Julia, 256
Gallaher, Courtney M., 215
Gatwa, Tharcisse, 224
Gaudioso, Roberto, 226
Gebresenbet, Fana, 77
Geldenhuys, Deon, 305
Gibbs, James, 11

Gibbs, Pat, 306
Gilfoy, Kieran, 153
Goede, Meike J. de, 195
Golaz, Valérie, 207
Golo, Ben-Willie K., 133
Gomez, Pierre, 123, 124
Gordon, Steven Lawrence, 307, 308
Grant, James, 309
Grauvogel, Julia, 208
Gray, Hazel S., 227
Green, Erik, 246, 302
Gretschel, Hans-Volker, 281
Gumede, Vusi, 22
Gutuza, Tracy, 310

Haas, Hein de, 56
Hadfield, Leslie Anne, 311
Hagberg, Sten, 121
Hale, Frederick, 228
Halvorsen, Tor, 267
Hamilton, Lawrence, 356
Hamon, J.-F., 365, 366, 367
Haron, Muhammed, 91, 312
Harries, Patrick, 4
Hart, Amy, 122
Hassell, Stephanie, 90
Hastings, Justin V., 82
Hickey, Sam, 142
Himonga, Chuma, 291
Hirschy, Justine, 209
Holmes, Carolyn E., 313
Hutchison, Yvette, 11

Ibsen, Hilde, 267
Idris, Khalid Mohammed, 67
Ifezue, Godsglory O., 275
Igué, John O., 101

Jarvis, Lauren V., 314
Jebnoun, Noureddine, 55
Jell-Bahlsen, Sabine, 165
Jibao, Samuel S., 181
Jonas, Obonye, 276
Jones, David Crawford, 279
Jovelin, Emmanuel, 193

Kaarhus, Randi, 251
Kamidza, Richard, 340
Karekwaivanane, George, 16
Kawadza, Herbert, 316
Kebonang, Zein, 277
Keese, Alexander, 188
Kifouani, Delphe, 21
Kindersley, Nicki, 84
Koffi, Konan Siméon, 101
Kriger, Colleen E., 23
Kühne-Thies, Rahel, 182
Kujinga, Benjamin T., 317

Lafont, Camille, 209
Lamola, M. John, 318
Landry, Timothy R., 114
Langan, Mark, 102
Languille, Sonia, 229
Lategan, Bernard C., 319
Lecoq, Baz, 48
León-Manríque, José Luis, 5
Letete, Puseletso, 270
Lichtenstein, Alex, 320
Live, Y.-S., 365, 366, 367
Lo, Mbaye, 91
Loada, Augustin, 104
Lovejoy, Henry B., 166
Lutterbeck, Derek, 59
Lwanda, John, 249
Lydon, Ghislaine, 49

M'kumbuzi, Vyvienne, 267
Maalim, Haroun Ayoub, 230
Maganda, Dainess, 25

Mama, Amina, 26, 27
Mangeon, Anthony, 28
Mansouri, Driss, 51
Manyatera, Gift, 257
Manyuchi, Albert Edgar, 189
Mapunda, Gastor, 231
Mapuranga, Tapiwa P., 254
Marchal, Roland, 192
Martens, Jeremy, 321
Marysse, Stefaan, 196
Maserumule, Mashupye H., 322
Mate-Kole, C. Charles, 129
Matema, Steven, 258
Mathee, Mohamed Shahid, 111
Matteau Matsha, Rachel, 323
Matthews, Sally, 350
Matti, Stephanie, 29
Mawere, Munyaradzi, 106
Mbazira, Christopher, 240
McCarron, Michelle, 134
McClendon, Gwyneth H., 216
McDuffie, Erik S., 107
McKnight, Janet, 241
Mchunu, Mxolisi R., 325
Medine, Carolyn M. Jones, 1
Mellakh, Kamal, 38
Messina, Gérard-Marie, 17
Metelits, Claire, 29
Mhango, Mtendeweka, 326
Michelitch, Kristin, 155
Middelmann, Temba John Dawson, 327
Mihyo, Paschal B., 92
Miled, Ilham Ben, 60
Miliani, Hadj, 50
Miller, Jamie, 328
Miran, Jonathan, 108
Mmari, Donald Eliapenda, 232
Mnwana, Sonwabile, 329
Moguerane, Khumisho, 330
Mohee, Romeela, 30
Momale, Saleh Bashayi, 174
Moore, Elena, 291
Morrell, Robert, 14
Moskowitz, Kara, 217
Mouckaga, Hugues, 31
Moyo, Gorden, 259
Moyo, Sam, 109
Moyo, Theresa, 5
Mpehle, Zwelibanzi, 331
Mubangizi, John C., 240
Mubaya, Tapuwe Raymond, 106
Muller, Gustav, 332
Müller-Koné, Marie, 197
Mupangavanhu, Y., 32
Murisa, Tendai, 260
Musoni, Francis, 261
Mustapha, Abdul Raufu, 110
Mwatwara, Wesley, 262
Mynster Christensen, Maya, 183

Naidoo, Marilyn, 333
Natter, Katharina, 56
Ndletyana, Mcebisi, 334
Neele, Adriaan C., 278
Nel, Eben, 335
Ngale, Samuel J., 252
Ngwena, Charles, 336
Nickel, Sandra, 167
Nobili, Mauro, 111
Nolte, Kerstin, 143
Nordman, Daniel, 47
Ntsebeza, Lungisile, 337
Nwosu, Maik, 33
Nyamnjoh, Francis B., 168
Nyawasha, Tawanda Sydesky, 338

Obiwu, 33
Oduaran, Choja, 340
Ogana, Winifred, 339
Ogbazghi, Petros B., 68

Ogone, James Odhiambo, 219
Ojakorotu, Victor, 340
Ojo, Olatunji, 166
Okeke, C. E., 169
Okeke, G. N., 169
Oldfield, Sophie, 180
Omasombo Tshonda, Jean, 196, 198, 199, 200, 201, 205
Onoma, Ato Kwamena, 34
Osborne, Myles, 220
Osei, Anja, 144
Oso, Lai, 170
Osofisan, Femi, 11
Overå, Ragnhild, 125
Owaye, Jean-François, 31
Owen, Olly, 171
Oyetayo, Yeside, 172

Parés, Luis Nicolau, 112
Pate, Umaru, 170
Pfoser, Paula, 35
Phillips, Sarah G., 82
Piccolino, Giulia, 116, 152
Pienaar, Marné, 341
Piret, Bérengère, 202
Plastow, Jane, 11
Pohl, J. Otto, 145
Pomel, Simon, 36
Pommerolle, Marie-Emmanuelle, 190
Pottier, Johan, 242
Pouillon, François, 51
Price, Sophia, 102
Prichard, Wilson, 181
Prieur, Elisabeth, 193
Primorac, Ranka, 263
Prinsloo, Estelle H., 355, 356

Quinn, Joanna R., 243

Ramutsindela, Maano, 264
Raposo de Medeiros Carvalho, Pedro Miguel Amakasu, 93
Regaïeg, Najiba, 60
Reilly, Ciaran, 342
Retnari, Abdelkader, 58
Reyntjens, Filip, 225
Rizzo, Matteo, 233
Robinson, Jason, 343
Rollins, Rick, 126
Röschenthaler, Ute, 94
Rosenthal, Jill, 234
Rueedi, Franziska, 344
Rüther, Kirsten, 37
Rutinduka, Laurent, 224

Saaïdia, Oissila, 95
Sadiki, Larbi, 52
Saint Martin, Monique de, 38
Salverda, Tijo, 368
Sampson, Isaac Terwase, 173
Sapong, Nana Yaw B., 145
Saunders, Chris, 337
Scarfò Ghellab, Grazia, 38
Schmid, Pascal, 4
Schnurr, Matthew A., 119
Schulte Nordholt, Henk, 87
Schulz, Dorothea Elisabeth, 94
Schulze, W. G. , 359
Scorgie-Porter, Lindsay, 203
Scott, Daniel D., 345
Seth, Boateng D., 141
Shaw, Mark, 18, 150
Shelton, Garth, 346
Shumway, Rebecca, 146
Sidi Moussa, Nedjib, 54
Silvester, Jeremy, 280
Simelane, Thokozani, 30
Simon, David, 343
Skinner, Caroline, 297
Skinner, David E., 184

Skouby, Knud Erik, 96
Smeesters, Bernadette, 61
Smith, Nicholas Rush, 347
Snyman, Felicia, 272
Solomon, Thomas, 245
Soske, Jon, 348
Soyinka, Wole, 39
Steinberg, Jonny, 343
Stiles, Erin E., 235
Stoffelsma, Lieke, 147
Strijdom, Johan, 349
Sun, Degang, 63
Swart, Sandra, 262

Tabensky, Pedro Alexis, 350
Tanko, Adamu Idris, 174
Taringa, Nisbert T., 254
Tati, Gabriel, 194
Tcheuyap, Alexie, 191
Tegegne, Habtamu Mengistie, 78
Temudo, Marina Padrão, 151
Tesmer, Gertrud, 281
Thibon, Christian, 207
Thompson, Katrina Daly, 235
Traoré, Karim, 25
Traum, Alexander, 351
Tsabora, James, 204
Tshoose, Clarence, 352
Tsighe, Zemenfes, 69
Tsikata, Dzodzi, 109
Tuba, Maphuti D., 353
Twerefou, Daniel Kwabena, 148

Usman, Zainab, 171

Vähäkangas, Mika, 236
Vahed, Goolam, 354
Vale, Peter C.J., 355, 356
Valsecchi, Pierluigi, 149
Van Beurden, Sarah, 206
Van Eck, Bruno Paul Stefan, 272
Van Sittert, Lance , 357
Van Wyk, Anna Mart, 358
Van Wyk, Jo Ansie , 358
Van Zyl, S. P. , 359, 360
Vandeginste, Stef, 210
Väth, Susanne Johanna, 143
Veen, Roel van der, 87
Viljoen, S., 361
Volterra, Alessandro, 70
Vubo, Emmanuel Yenshu, 41

Waetjen, Thembisa, 354
Waldburger, Daniela, 37
Wallace, Dale, 362
Waschefort, Gus, 363
Wasonga Orago, Nicholas, 221
Webb, Denver A., 364
Weiskopf, Julie M., 237
Weitzberg, Keren, 222
Wheatley, Jonathan, 104
White, Luise, 42
Williams, Idongesit, 96
Williams-Elegbe, Sope, 175
Willis, Justin, 85
Wing, Susanna D., 157
WinklerPrins, Antoinette M. G. A., 215
Worku Gebeyehu, 79
Wubneh, Mulatu, 80

Zappen-Thomson, Marianne, 281
Zeleke, Meron, 73, 81
Zerbini, Laurick, 95
Zoubir, Yahia H., 63

Africa development. - Dakar
Vol. 40, no. 2 (2015); vol. 40, no. 3 (2015)
Africa Spectrum = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg
Vol. 50, no. 3 (2015); vol. 51, no. 1 (2016)
African affairs = ISSN 1468-2621. - Oxford [etc.]
Vol. 114, no. 455 (2015); vol. 114, no. 456 (2015); vol. 114, no. 457 (2015); vol. 115, no. 458 (2016)
African geographical review = ISSN 1937-6812. - Saint Paul, MN
Vol. 35, no. 1 (2016)
African historical review = ISSN 1753-2531. - Pretoria
Vol. 47, no. 2 (2015)

Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria
Vol. 47, no. 1 (2014); vol. 47, no. 2 (2014); vol. 47, no. 3 (2014)

Feminist Africa = ISSN 1726-460X. - Rondebosch
No. 19 (2014); no. 20 (2015)

History in Africa = ISSN 1558-2744. - Waltham, Mass
Vol. 42 (2015)

Journal for the study of religion = ISSN 1011-7601. - Cape Town
Vol. 27, no. 2 (2014); vol. 28, no. 1 (2015)
Journal of African history = ISSN 1469-5138. - Cambridge
Vol. 56, no. 1 (2015); vol. 56, no. 2 (2015); vol. 56, no. 3 (2015)
Journal of African law = ISSN 1464-3731. - Cambridge
Vol. 59, no. 1 (2015); vol. 59, no. 2 (2015)
Journal of contemporary African studies = ISSN 1469-9397. - Abingdon [etc.]
Vol. 33, no. 4 (2015)
Journal of Eritrean studies / College of Arts and Social Sciences, University of Asmara. - Asmara
Vol. 6, no. 2 (2014)
Journal of modern African studies = ISSN 1469-7777. - Cambridge
Vol. 53, no. 1 (2015); vol. 53, no. 2 (2015); vol. 53, no. 3 (2015); vol. 53, no. 4 (2015)
Journal of North African studies = ISSN 1743-9345. - London
Vol. 20, no. 4 (2015); vol. 20, no. 5 (2015)
Journal of religion in Africa = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden
Vol. 45, no. 1 (2015); vol. 45, no. 2 (2015)

Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 1465-3893. - Abingdon
Vol. 42, no. 1 (2016); vol. 42, no. 2 (2016)
Journal of West African history = ISSN 2327-1876. - East Lansing, MI
Vol. 2, no. 1 (2016)

Kabaro. - Paris [etc.]
Vol. 6, no. 8/9 (2012); vol. 7, no. 10/11 (2013); Vol. 8, no. 12/13 (2014)
Kronos = ISSN 0259-0190. - Bellville
No. 40 (2014)

Nordic journal of African studies. - Uppsala
Vol. 24, no. 1 (2015); vol. 24, no. 2 (2015)

Politeia = ISSN 0256-8845. - Pretoria
Vol. 34, no. 1 (2015)
Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris
No. 136 (2014); no. 137 (2015); no. 138 (2015); no. 139 (2015)

Society of Malawi journal. - Blantyre
Vol. 67, no. 2 (2014)
South African historical journal = ISSN 1726-1686. - Oxford
Vol. 67, no. 1 (2015); vol. 67, no. 2 (2015); vol. 67, no. 3 (2015)
South African journal of international affairs = ISSN 1938-0275. - London [etc.]
Vol. 22, no. 4 (2015)
South African journal on human rights = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne
Vol. 30, pt. 1 (2014); vol. 30, pt. 2 (2014)
Stichproben. Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien. - Wien
Jg. 15, Nr. 28 (2015); Jg. 15, Nr. 29 (2015)

Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana = ISSN 0855-191X (new series). - Legon
N.s., no. 15 (2013)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Aderibigbe, Gbola

Contemporary perspectives on religions in Africa and the African diaspora / edited by Ibigbolade S. Aderibigbe and Carolyn M. Jones Medine. - New York : Palgrave Macmillan, 2015. - VIII, 285 pages. ; 24 cm - Includes bibliographical references, index, notes.
ISBN 1137500514
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; Christianity; Pentecostalism; Islam; voodoo; diasporas; globalization.

This collection brings together essays that explore the nature and scope of African and African diaspora religions and their relevance in a globalized world. African indigenous religions, as well as other religious traditions such as Christianity, Islam and Asian-derived religions, are examined, together with how they shape the life and culture of Africans in and outside the continent. Slavery also has an impact on African religions as African indigenous religious beliefs and cultures crossed to other countries, in particular to the Americas. These African-derived religions survive in various forms. Moreover, African forms of Christianity and Islam have entered North America and become a significant part of the continent's religious space. The nature of transplantation, migration, religions and religious identities in the United States of America across time are also addressed. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

2 Eckert, Andreas

50 years of 'Africa Spectrum' / Andreas Eckert - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2016), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 85-95.
ASC Subject Headings: Germany; African studies; periodicals.

This article offers a portrait of the journal 'Africa Spectrum' (known through 2008 as 'Afrika Spectrum'), which just celebrated its 50th birthday. The essay outlines both the political and institutional context of its founding and traces its major transformations in format and content. 'Africa Spectrum's' metamorphosis also reflects significant changes and trends in African studies in Germany and beyond. One of the journal's main features has been its strong interdisciplinary character and its geographically wide coverage. Over the last decade, 'Africa Spectrum' has successfully transformed itself from a mainly German enterprise into a highly visible international journal. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

3 Foster, Elizabeth

'Entirely Christian and entirely African' : Catholic African students in France in the era of independence / Elizabeth Foster - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 239-259.

ASC Subject Headings: France; students; Africans; Catholic Church; pan-Africanism; 1950-1959.

This article examines the activism of militant Catholic African students in France in the 1950s. Largely left out of the historiography of the period, they developed a unique perspective on Africa's future, informed by their dual (and often fraught) identity as Africans and Catholics. They undertook a strident campaign to convince French Catholics and the Church hierarchy of the necessity of decolonization, trying to change the Church from the inside. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

4 Harries, Patrick

Explorations in African history : reading Patrick Harries / ed. by Veit Arlt, Stephanie Bishop, and Pascal Schmid. - Basel : Basler Afrika Bibliographien, cop. 2015. - 96 p. : foto's. ; 25 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 3905758628

ASC Subject Headings: Switzerland; Southern Africa; South Africa; Namibia; African studies; historiography; anthropology; colonial history; mining; missionary history.

This edited volume contains a series of essays which explore the growth of African history as a discipline at the University of Basel since 2001; with a specific focus on Patrick Harries' intellectual biography, teaching and work at the Department of History and the Centre for African Studies Basel. Contributions: Preface (V. Arlt, S. Bishop, P. Schmid); The making of a transnational historian: Patrick Harries in Lausanne (E. Morier-Genoud); From Swiss imperialism to postcolonial Switzerland (P. Schmid); Hildagonda Duckitt's (and Patrick Harries') contribution to Namibian history (D. Henrichsen); Cultural reproduction and memory: past, present and future (R. Kesselring); Photography and the demise of anthropology (J. Schneider); Staying for gold or joining the rebellion? South West African migrant workers on the Rand during the war and genocide, 1904-1905 (G. Dobler); From mining pit to missionary bungalow: trading spaces in the writing of Patrick Harries (C. Mark-Thiesen); Of wives, slaves and commerce, or: the price of things (U. Sill); Notes on the Basel Mission's production of knowledge in the Kannada language in nineteenth century South India (P. Jenkins); Of birds and (wo)men (T. Hammel); German natural history collectors and the appropriation of human skulls and skeletons in early nineteenth century Southern Africa: towards a discursive analysis of collecting (P. Grogan); Who cut down Margaret Thatcher's tree? (M. E. Boehi); 'Reluctant bonds': on the role of narrative in post-apartheid South Africa (F. Rüedi); South African jazz: the Basel connection (V. Arlt); The game plan for a successful career (S. Bishop). [ASC Leiden abstract]

5 León-Manríque, José Luis

The global financial and economic crisis in the South: impact and responses / ed. by José Luis León-Manríquez & Theresa Moyo. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - XXII, 334 p.
ISBN 9782869786370
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Asia; Latin America; economic recession; financial conditions; commodities; exports; economic policy; conference papers (form).

The contributions to this collective volume are the outcome of an international conference convened by the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA), in order to debate and analyse the impact of the global financial and economic crisis on the countries of the South. Its purpose was to open some space for scholars from that region to share experiences from their respective countries. The main objective of the conference was to discuss the nature of the crisis, its fundamental causes, its effects and impact in different countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America. The contributors also analyse the ideological, policy and strategic implications of the crisis with respect to how these countries could and should approach their own development in the era of globalization which has accentuated their vulnerabilities to external shocks and crises. Contributions by: Terfa Williams Abraham, Tanvir Aeijaz, Gaston J. Beltrán, Horace G. Campbell, Maxwell Chanakira, José Luis León-Manríquez, Bertrand Mafouta, Theresa Moyo, Pablo Alejandro Nacht, Hidayet Siddikoglu, Rolando Talampas. [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA

GENERAL

6 Adeoti, Gbemisola

African literature and the future / ed. by Gbemisola Adeoti. - Dakar : CODESRIA, Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa, cop. 2015. - 103 p. ; 23 cm - Aan de kop van titelpagina: Africa and the challenges of the twenty-first century. - This book is a product of the CODESRIA 13th General Assembly, 2011. - Met bibliogr.
ISBN 2869786336
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; myths; world view; anticolonialism; politics.

This edited volume departs from an anti-colonial perspective to look at the past and future of African literature (especially the highly imaginative texts and works of fiction) and reflect on Africa's contemporary challenges. It looks at the interplay between art and politics to come up with reflections on Africa's fate in the twenty-first century. Two contributions deal specifically with the works of Wole Soyinka. Contributions: Introduction: present tension in

future tenses – re-writing Africa into the twenty-first century (Gbemisola Adeoti); Orality, modernity and African development: myth as dialogue of civilisations (Inyani Simala); Requiem for absolutism: Soyinka and the re-visioning of governance in the twenty-first century Africa (Gbemisola Adeoti); A critical discourse evaluation of decolonisation and democratisation: issues in Africa as exemplified in Soyinka's non-fictional texts (Henry Hunjo); Power, artistic agency and poetic discourse: poetry as cultural critique in Africa (Sule E. Egya); African literature and the anxiety of being in the twenty-first century (Stephen Ogundipe); A critical analysis of prophetic myths in the selected fiction of Ben Okri (Olusola Ogunbayo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

7 Aderibigbe, Gbola

Contemporary perspectives on religions in Africa and the African diaspora / edited by Ibigbolade S. Aderibigbe and Carolyn M. Jones Medine. - New York : Palgrave Macmillan, 2015. - VIII, 285 pages. ; 24 cm - Includes bibliographical references, index, notes.
ISBN 1137500514
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; Christianity; Pentecostalism; Islam; voodoo; diasporas; globalization.

This collection brings together essays that explore the nature and scope of African and African diaspora religions and their relevance in a globalized world. African indigenous religions, as well as other religious traditions such as Christianity, Islam and Asian-derived religions, are examined, together with how they shape the life and culture of Africans in and outside the continent. Slavery also has an impact on African religions as African indigenous religious beliefs and cultures crossed to other countries, in particular to the Americas. These African-derived religions survive in various forms. Moreover, African forms of Christianity and Islam have entered North America and become a significant part of the continent's religious space. The nature of transplantation, migration, religions and religious identities in the United States of America across time are also addressed. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

8 Arua, Arua E.

Language, literature and style in Africa : a festschrift for Professor Christopher Olatunji Awonuga / ed. by Arua E. Arua, Taiwo Abioye, Kehinde A. Ayoola. - Newcastle upon Tyne : Cambridge Scholars, 2014. - 169 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr.
ISBN 1443870447
ASC Subject Headings: Libya; Nigeria; South Africa; Zimbabwe; literature; linguistics; semantics; mobile telephone; social media; pedagogy; language instruction.

This edited volume commemorates the work of Christopher Olatunji Awonuga by looking at language, literature and style in Africa. Contributors examine both analytical and theoretical

issues and reflect on semantics, specific African authors, lexicons and the relationship between technology and pedagogy. Examples are drawn from Libya, Nigeria, South Africa and Zimbabwe. Contributions: Profile of Professor Christopher Olatunji Awonuga (B. O. Okanlawon); Free indirect style in three canonical African novels written in English (A. E. Arua); Going beyond borders: Rushdie, Okri and the deconstruction of realism (D. Owoeye); Manipulative use of short messaging service text messages by Nigerian telecommunications companies (K. A. Ayoola); ''Facebook style'': the use of emoticons and graphic signs by users in the Cape Flats (N. Chariatte); The use of Facebook in theatre studies (F.-K. Omoregie); Straddling the prose-poetry divide for semantic functionality: Vera's ''Under the Tongue'' (S. Zhou); A lexico-stylistic analysis of Kaine Agary's ''Yellow-Yellow'' (T. Abioye, E. Ajiboye); Adjectives of colour in Lybian short stories: a stylistic analysis (S. M. Elnaili); Making applied linguistics relevant in Africa: a theoretical perspective (M. M. Alimi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

9 Asche, Helmut

Down to earth again : the third stage of African growth perspective / Helmut Asche - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2015), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 123-138.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development; globalization.

Research on African economies has arrived at the third stage of perceptions in recent times - after 'Africa's growth tragedy' and 'Emerging Africa,' we have now come back down to earth. An analysis of five stylised facts contributes to the sobering account: per capita income levels rising only moderately; 'hyperglobalisation' or 'peak trade' in the world economy likely coming to an end; African economies exhibiting limited structural change; employment and labour productivity trends going somewhat in the wrong direction and at the expense of manufacturing; and industrialisation peaking earlier in global development and at lower levels of employment, rendering an industry-led development path for Africa even more difficult than previously thought. By analysing these trends, one is better able to pinpoint the challenges that governments, parliaments, and the private sector will face in terms of defining policies to sustain the impressive record of the growth period in Africa which began in the mid-1990s and continues today. As the continent's growth was, despite inflated figures on African middle classes, not inclusive enough, sympathy for all sorts of cash transfer programmes, including unconditional transfers, is rising in formerly reticent quarters. Fresh excitement over social subsidies in Africa should, however, not come at the expense of smart productive subsidies, which have the potential to tackle the agro-industrial root causes of the limited structural change recorded. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

10 Asiedu, Awo Mana

The performing arts in Africa - Ghanaian perspectives / written by Faculty Past and Present of the School of Performing Arts, University of Ghana, Legon ; ed. by Awo Mana ... [et al.]. - Oxfordshire, UK : Ayebia Clarke Publishing Limited, cop 2014. - XV, 144 p, [4] p. foto's. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (University of Ghana readers, Arts & humanities series ; no. 5) - Written on the occassion of of the university's 65th anniversary. - Met bibliogr., noten, index.
ISBN 0992843642

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; performing arts; music; theatre; dance; musicians; music education.

The contributors to this volume reflect on fifty years of research in music, drama and dance carried out at the Institute of African Studies of the University of Ghana. This volume includes papers written in the course of these fifty years. The contributors specifically consider whether or not these subjects have obtained a prominent place in the academia in Ghana. In doing so, they touch upon various related issues such as gender, religion and identity. Contributions: The performing arts in Africa – Ghanaian perspectives: an introduction (A. M. Asiedu); The arts in traditional society (J.H. Kwabena Nketia); The theatre movement in Ghana and the development of drama (E. T. Sutherland); Traditional and contemporary African dance choreography (A. Mawere-Opoku); Ghanaian popular performance: a century of changing urban venues, spaces and identities (E. J. Collins); Contemporary choral music performances in Ghana (J. A. Amuah); Gbolo Komla: a traditional composer and his songs (K. K. A. Kafui); Ensuring environmental sustainability: a view from the performing arts (E. Nii-Yartey); The deaf can dance: hearing through the body (A. M. Hargoe); Dance in worship: the disposition of Islam and Christianity (A. N. Hargoe, J. T. Salifu); Dancing to words, ideas and rhymes (T. B. Ofosu, O. N. K. Sowah); Film education and identity construction in a multicultural context (F. Gbormittah); Theatrical make-up in Ghana: a search for local materials (C. Adjei). [ASC Leiden abstract]

11 Banham, Martin

Contemporary women / series editors Martin Banham, James Gibbs, Yvette Hutchinson, Femi Ofofisan & Jan Plastow. - Woodbridge, Suffolk : James Currey, [2015]. - XII, 144 pages. : illustrations (black and white). ; 22 cm. - (African theatre ; 14) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 1847011314

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Egypt; Ethiopia; Nigeria; Tanzania; Tunisia; Uganda; South Africa; women; theatre; performing arts; women artists; drama (form).

Drawing on expertise from across the African continent this collection reflects the realities for women working and making theatre: how Egyptian director Dalia Basiouny has documented the 'Tahrir Stories' of the Egyptian Revolution; how in Uganda women have used various theatrical devices, such as oral poetry, to seek common ground in a

rural-urban inter-generational theatre project; and the use of physical theatre to examine disavowed memory in South Africa. The contributors also look at how practitioners are re-thinking performance space and modes of performance for gendered advocacy in Botswanan theatre, and how women are addressing gender-based violence and rape culture, comparing performance and street-based activism in South Africa and India. A particular strength of the volume is its interviews: with Jalila Baccar of Tunisia, by Marvin Carlson; six Ethiopian actresses are interviewed and introduced by Jane Plastow and Mahlet Solomon; and Ariane Zaytzeff explores 'Making art to reinvent culture' with Odile Gakire Katese of Rwanda. The new play to be published is 'The Sentence' by Nigerian author Sefi Atta, introduced and contextualized by Christine Matzke. Contributors: Jane Plastow, Yvette Hutchison, Christine Matzke, Sandra Richards, Dalia Basiouny, Nicola Cloete, Sara Matchett, Susan Kiguli, Alude Mahali, Marvin Carlson, Lebogang Disele, Vicensia Shule, Ariane Zaytzeff, Mahlet Solomon, Sefi Atta. [ASC Leiden abstract]

12 Bose, Purabi

Dryland forests : management and social diversity in Africa and Asia / Purabi Bose, Han van Dijk, ed. - New York [etc.] : Springer Verlag, 2016. - XXIII, 167 p. : ill, krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 3319194046

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Ethiopia; Kenya; Senegal; India; forest management; forest resources; land tenure; gender; indigenous peoples.

This collective volume examines the management of African and Asian vulnerable dryland forests with a high risk of being exposed to climate variability. The dynamics of dryland forest tenure reforms are addressed from a gender perspective and the perspective of marginalized groups (such as indigenous peoples and herders). The book presents a number of case studies of forest tenure reform and its consequences on forest-dependent people. The studies highlight the interaction between legal, policy and institutional reform and the inclusion and/or exclusion of local people from deriving benefits from forest resources in the drylands. They focus, in particular, on 1) how land tenure reform and natural resource governance impact upon marginal groups (along individual, collective and gender dimensions); how forest-dependent people prepare for and respond to vulnerability; 3) the effect of forest tenure policy reform on human rights, gender and citizenship issues in relation to the use and management of forest resources and on conflict in forest zones. Contributions: Dryland landscapes: forest management, gender and social diversity in Asia and Africa (introductory chapter by Han van Dijk and Purabi Bose); Diminishing status of land rights of communities in dry lowland areas and their implications: the case of Ethiopia (Melaku Bekele, Habtemariam Kassa, and Christine Padoch); Private versus communal tenure systems in gum arabic collection (on Senegal, Gaudiose Mujawamariya and Kees Burger); 'Oran' dynamics: a community-based management system in India's arid zone

(Dheeraj Singh, M.K. Choudhary, M.L. Meena, and M.M. Roy); Adding scepticism about 'environmentality': gender exclusion through a natural resources collectivization initiative in Dionewar, Senegal (Papa Faye); Forest governance, livelihoods and resilience: the case of Loita Forest ('Entime e Naimina enkiyio'), Narok County, Kenya (Peris M. Kariuki, J.T. Njoka, C.L. Saitabau and H.S. Saitabau); Savannah forest beekeepers in Cameroon: actions to reduce vulnerability (Verina Ingram). [ASC Leiden abstract]

13 Charton, Hélène

Le dossier : faire l'école / coordonné par Hélène Charton et Sarah Fichtner - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 139, p. 7-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Benin; Ethiopia; Senegal; Tanzania; educational policy; primary education; secondary education; languages of instruction; Islamic education.

Depuis une quinzaine d'années, le 'nouvel ordre éducatif mondial' a élargi l'espace d'énonciation des politiques d'éducation au-delà des frontières nationales, ouvert le marché scolaire à une grande variété d'acteurs et fait émerger de nouvelles formes de gouvernement de l'école. Ce dossier se penche sur les pratiques ordinaires des différents agents et acteurs de l'éducation pour rendre compte de la multiplicité des 'arts de faire' l'école. Il s'intéresse aux jeux d'échelles dans lesquels s'inscrivent les relations entre les différents acteurs, y compris celles entretenues avec l'État et ses fonctionnaires. Contributions: Introduction au thème : penser la fabrique de l'école comme un objet politique (Hélène Charton), Le mouvement musulman turc de Fethullah Gülen en Afrique subsaharienne : faire l'école au transnational (Gabrielle Angey-Sentuc); D'une à plusieurs langues légitimes : langues d'enseignements et stratégies linguistiques en Éthiopie (Pierre Guidi); La micropolitique de l'école primaire au Bénin : une ethnographie combinée des directeurs et inspecteurs (Sarah Fichtner, Pauline Jarroux); Les 'sëriñ daara' et la réforme des écoles coraniques au Sénégal: analyse de la fabrique d'une politique publique (Clothilde Hugon); Écoles secondaires communautaires en Tanzanie : la bataille des notables dans le district de Lushoto (Sonia Languille). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

14 Cooper, Brenda

Africa-centred knowledges : crossing fields & worlds / edited by Brenda Cooper & Robert Morrell ; foreword by Crain Soudien. - Woodbridge : James Currey Ltd, cop. 2014. - XIX, 211 p. ; 25 cm - Met bibliog., index, noten.

ISBN 1847010954

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Southern Africa; African studies; epistemology; philosophy; indigenous knowledge; Africanization; gender; education.

This book questions the way in which knowledge of and about Africa is produced and how this influences development policy and practice. Rebutting both Euro-and Afrocentric

production of knowledge, this collection proposes a multiple, global and dynamic Africa-centredness in which scholars use whatever concepts and research tools are most appropriate to the different African contexts in which they work. In the first part of the book key conceptual themes are raised and the epistemological foundations are laid through questions of gender, literature and popular music. Contributors in the second part apply and test these tools and concepts, examining the pressures on doctoral students in a South African university, the crisis in knowledge about declining marine fish populations, perplexities around why certain ICT provisions fail, or how some Zimbabwean students, despite being beset by poverty, succeed. The light thrown on the mechanics of how knowledge comes into being, and in whose interests, illuminates one of the key issues in African Studies. Contributions: Introduction: the possibility of Africa-centered knowledges (Brenda Cooper & Robert Morrell); Validated knowledge: confronting myths about Africa (Lansana Keita); Re-theorizing the indigenous knowledge debate (Lesley Green); Battlefields of knowledge: conceptions of gender in development discourse (Signe Arnfred); Knowing time: temporal epistemology & the African novel (Bill Ashcroft); Black boxes & glass jars: classification in the hunt for Africa-centred knowledge (Brenda Cooper); T`his is a robbers' system: popular musicians' readings of the Kenyan state (Mbugua Wa Mungai); Science, fishers' knowledge & Namibia's fishing industry (Barbara Paterson, et al.); ICT for development: extending computing design concepts (Ulrike Rivett, Gary Marsen & Edwin Blake); ‘Good houses make good people': making knowledge about health & environment in Cape Town (Warren Smit, et al.); Men of God & gendered knowledge (Akosua Adomako Ampofo & Michael Pk Okyerefo); Retrieving the traces of knowledge-making while editing a book on postgraduate writing (Linda Cooper & Lucia Thesen); Hunhuism (personhood) & academic success in a Zimbabwean secondary school (Leadus Madzima). [ASC Leiden abstract]

15 Dekker, Marleen

Markets of well-being : navigating health and healing in Africa / ed. by Marleen Dekker, Rijk van Dijk. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2010. - X, 311 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; vol. 9) - Met lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004201101

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Cameroon; Ethiopia; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; Togo; Zanzibar; health care; market.

Health and healing in Africa have increasingly become subject to monetization and commodification, in short, the market. Based on fieldwork in nine countries, this volume offers different perspectives on these emerging markets and the way medical staff, patients, households and institutions navigate them in their quest for well-being. Contributions: Introduction: Economic ethnographies of the marketization of health and healing in Africa (Rijk van Dijk & Marleen Dekker); Milking the sick: medical pluralism and

the commoditization of healthcare in contemporary Nigeria (Akinyinka Akinyoade & Bukola Adeyemi Oyeniyi); Organizing monies: the reality and creativity of nursing on a hospital ward in Ghana (Christine Böhmig); Market forces threatening school feeding: the case for school farming in Nakuru town, Kenya (Dick Foeken et al.); Dashed hopes and missed opportunities: malaria control policies in Kenya (1896-2009) (Kenneth Ombongi & Marcel Rutten); The market for healing and the elasticity of belief: medical pluralism in Mpumalanga, South Africa (Robert Thornton); Medical knowledge and healing practices among the Kapsiki/Higi of northern Cameroon and northeastern Nigeria (Walter E.A. van Beek); The commodification of misery: markets for healing, markets for sickness (Zanzibar) (Nadine Beckmann); Individual or shared responsibility: the financing of medical treatment in rural Ethiopian households (Marleen Dekker); Can't buy me health: financial constraints and health-seeking behaviour in rural households in central Togo (André Leliveld et al.); Marriage, commodification and the romantic ethic in Botswana (Rijk van Dijk). [ASC Leiden abstract]

16 Dezalay, Sara

Le dossier : juristes, faiseurs d'Etat / coordonné par Sara Dezalay avec la coordination de George Karekwaivanane - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 138, p. 5-113.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; South Africa; Tunisia; Zambia; Zimbabwe; legal practitioners; political change; State.

Le droit en Afrique évoque souvent l'image du legs colonial ou d'un vide juridique. À rebours de cette vision trompeuse, ce dossier contribue à une sociologie du droit encore tâtonnante sur le continent. Son pari est que les juristes offrent une clé d'entrée pour éclairer les transformations de l'État, mais aussi l'historicité des dynamiques de mondialisation du droit sur le continent. Les différentes contributions explorent des situations coloniales et contemporaines contrastées des anciens empires français et britannique. En mettant pleins feux sur les trajectoires des juristes qui incarnent et contribuent par leur engagement à ces transformations sur la scène locale, nationale ou globale, elles montrent que c'est bien dans ces soi-disant périphéries que se jouent les grandes révolutions juridiques, politiques et économiques actuelles. Contributions: Les juristes en Afrique : entre trajectoires d'État, sillons d'empire et mondialisation (Sara Dezalay); Cause lawyering et anticolonialisme : activisme politique et État de droit dans l'Afrique française, 1946-1960 (Meredith Terretta); Les juristes entre 'Africanisation' et transition politique : transformations du champ juridique dans le Zimbabwe postcolonial, 1980-1995 (George H. Karekwaivanane); Les juristes, le politique et la fabrique de la légalité postcoloniale. Un cas d'étude zambien (Jeremy Gould); Cause Lawyers sans frontières : juristes sud-africains et judiciarisation du politique en Afrique australe (Peter Brett); Penser les relations avocats-magistrats dans la Tunisie indépendante : conflictualité professionnelle et dynamique politique (Éric Gobe). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

17 Ebongue, Augustin Emmanuel

Médias et construction idéologique du monde par l'occident / sous la dir. de Augustin Emmanuel Ebongue et Gérard-Marie Messina ; préf. d'Edmond Biloa. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 269 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Émergences africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 9782343043036
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; West Africa; mass media; power; ideologies; language usage; images; historiography; journalism; literature.

Les contributeurs de cet ouvrage examinent les constructions idéologiques de l'Afrique (particulièrement des pays dans l'Afrique de l'Ouest et le Maghreb) par les ICT et medias occidentales dans le contexte de la globalisation. La première partie s'occupe des formes discursives et langagière dans les discours médiatiques. La deuxième partie analyse la relation entre l'histoire et les médias utilisant une perspective historique. Les contributions dans la troisième et dernière partie appliquent une analyse sémiotique à travers des études de cas pour démontrer la médiacratie occidentale à propos de l'Afrique. Contributeurs: A. E. Ebongue; J. M. Djoa; A.-D. L. Koffi; R. Curreri; S. Belyazid; S. Hedid; M.-C. Djaballah-Boulahbel; E. Mokwe; N. Makouar; D. Houessou; J. L. Nfi; P. W. Mandeng; G.-M. Messina; L. M. Jumbo; H. Ondoua; D. Mbena; E. D. M. Bivia. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

18 Ellis, Stephen

Does organized crime exist in Africa? / Stephen Ellis and Mark Shaw - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 457, p. 505-528 : fig.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Libya; Guinea-Bissau; Zimbabwe; crime; organized crime; entrepreneurs; State-society relationship; corruption.

There is increasing international concern about the growth of organized crime in Africa. Important criminal organizations and professional criminals are present in Africa, but the authors argue that the term "organized crime" is not a very useful description of their activity, since what we are actually witnessing is a reformulation of politics and crime into networks that transcend the state/non-state boundary in ways that are hardly subsumed in standard concepts of organized crime. Similar processes are taking place in various parts of the world, and thus African countries are not exceptional in this regard. The process, however, does take particular forms in Africa that arise out of the histories of individual countries. The article describes the evolution in countries as diverse as Libya, Guinea-Bissau, and Zimbabwe of a market for protection, as business people, legitimate and otherwise, seek protection for their activities and their personnel. This market for protection is created by making private arrangements, often with state officials working in private capacities. The implications are profound: they could amount to a new mode of governance connecting Africa to international markets and institutions in which the

distinctions between licit and illicit economic activity become difficult to detect. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

19 Fagbayibo, Babatunde

Policy discourse on the possibility of a Pan-African framework on the free movement of persons / Babatunde Fagbayibo - In: *Politeia:* (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 4-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; freedom of movement; economic integration; international agreements; African agreements.

A fundamental corollary of deeper regional integration is the ability of citizens to move freely across national boundaries. The extent to which national elites have managed to relax, or completely eliminate, rigid visa and border requirements bears testimony to the commitment to and importance of creating an effective transnational community. This realisation has shaped, and continues to shape, regional integration efforts across the globe. In the African context, while some regional economic communities (RECs) such as the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and the East African Community (EAC) allow some form of free movement of persons, there is no definitive continental legal framework. At the core of this article is an attempt to engage in a policy discourse regarding the possibility of such a framework, with particular reference to Africa. The role of the African Union (AU) in coordinating, monitoring and evaluating policies of the RECs is central to achieving this objective. This article examines the policy contexts capable of shaping the design and implementation of a continental framework on the free movement of persons. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

20 Fouquet, Thomas

Le dossier : blackness / coordonné par Thomas Fouquet et Rémy Bazenguissa-Ganga - In: *Politique africaine:* (2014), no. 136, p. 5-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Ghana; African identity; diasporas; photography; hip hop.

Quelle est l'influence de modèles culturels issus du 'Black Atlantic' sur les récits d'une africanité cosmopolite, par comparaison avec les expériences noires des Amériques et d'Europe notamment ? Comment ces énonciations africaines d'une 'blackness' transnationale dialoguent-elles avec d'autres conceptions de la place de l'Afrique dans les processus globaux ? Ce questionnement est au coeur du présent dossier, construit autour de la notion de 'blackness'. D'abord travaillée dans le champ des études diasporiques nord-américaines, cette dernière est ici envisagée en et depuis l'Afrique, par renversement heuristique. Les contributions participent chacune à leur manière à reléguer le référent chromatique au second plan, laissant émerger des luttes sociales, symboliques et politiques qui témoignent de la complexité et de la pluralité des sociétés africaines d'hier à

aujourd hui. Contributions: Photographie et géographie corporelle de l'Atlantique noir (Sarah Fila-Bakabadio); Rap et 'blackness' au Burkina Faso: les enjeux autour de l'accès à une reconnaissance artistique (Anna Cuomo); Africains et Afro-descendants à Buenos Aires : un cosmopolitisme noir en quête d'affirmation (Régis Minvielle); L'Afrique et la question de la 'blackness' : exemples du Ghana (Jemima Pierre, traduit par Camille Niaufre); L'afropolitanisme en débat (Patrick Awondo); Afrofuturisme et devenir-nègre du monde (Achille Mbembe) [Résumé ASC Leiden]

21 Fronty, François

La diversité du documentaire de création en Afrique / sous la direction de François Fronty et Delphe Kifouani ; une publication du GRECIREA (GRoupe d'Étude CInéma du RÉel Africain). - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2015. - 206 p. ; 22 cm. - (Collection images plurielles) - Bibliogr. and filmography: p. 181-195. - Met noten.

ISBN 2343069867

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; cinema.

Cet ouvrage présente des contributions théoriques à propos des cinémas documentaires qui sont émergés en Afrique depuis les années 2000. La majorité des contributions examinent le contexte sénégalais et les contributeurs de l'ouvrage sont des cinéastes actives en GRECIREA, un réseau de chercheurs basé à l'Université Gaston Berger de Saint-Louis, Sénégal. Contributions: Introduction (François Fronty); Préface: L'inscription du cinéma en Afrique dans le champ des sciences humaines et sociales (Bertrand Cabedoche); La métamorphose du regard: Mamadou Sellou Diallo, la poésie du documentaire (Delphe Kifouani); Vers une nouvelle approche du cinéma africain: la "filmagriotie" (Mahamane Ousmane Ilbo); Le dispositif du "je" dans le cinéma documentaire africain des années 2000 (Mamadou Sellou Diallo); Filmer le sacré en Afrique (François Fronty); Cinémas documentaires en Afrique au féminin (Beti Ellerson); Quand le procès Sud/Nord devient cinéma (Amanda Rueda); Afrique 50 de René Vautier: au-delà de la "monstration" un film anticolonialiste (Rufin Mbou Mikima); "E.T. Comme Enfants de Troupe": autour des trajectoires et des récits migratoires des élèves du Prytanée Militaire Charles N'Tchoréré de Saint-Louis du Sénégal (Momar Désiré Kane). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

22 Gumede, Vusi

Special issue on transforming global relations in a just world / guest ed. Vusi Gumede. - Dakar : Codesria, 2015. - 159 p. - (Africa development ; vol. 40, no. 3).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; Brazil; India; Russian Federation; South Africa; global economy; globalization; international relations; development.

This special issue of 'Africa Development' interrogates the dynamics of global relations for a just world. The papers in this special issue cover the following areas: changing imperatives of international development; emerging powers and impact on international development; the reform of international finance institutions and the growth-development nexus debates. In addition, some papers analyse the origins, contexts, complexities and contradictions of the lopsided global order and their effects on development and implications for Africa's development. Contributions: Editorial (Vusi Gumede); Genealogies of coloniality and implications for Africa's development (Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni); No African futures without the liberation of women: a decolonial feminist perspective (Akhona Nkenkana); The global economic crisis and the Africa rising narrative (Devan Pillay); Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa (BRICS) and Africa: new projected developmental paradigms (Tukumbi Lumumba-Kasongo); Emerging questions on the shifting Sino-Africa relations: 'win-win' or 'win-lose'? (Phineas Bbaala); Politics of financialisation and inequality: transforming global relations for inclusive development (Samuel Oloruntoba); Development is resistance (Yash Tandon). [ASC Leiden abstract]

23 Kriger, Colleen E.

Material culture and commerce in precolonial Africa / Colleen E. Kriger [ed.] - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 319-395 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Portuguese-speaking Africa; Tanzania; Mozambique; Sahara; material culture; trade; cultural change; ivory; pottery; adornment.

This section of "History in Africa" deals with the theme of material culture and commerce in precolonial African history. Sources range from language, documents, and travelers' accounts to material culture and archaeological excavations. Authors explore when and why culture changes, and show that people change it selectively, exposing how regional African histories fit into global economic frameworks. Articles in this section: "Bini, vidi, vici": on the misuse of "style" in the analysis of sixteenth century Luso-African ivories (Peter Mark); Competition and ceramics on the East African coast: long-term perspectives on nineteenth-century history at the Swahili port town of Mikindani, Tanzania (Matthew C. Pawlowicz); Lip ornaments and the domestication of trade goods: fashion in sixteenth and seventeenth century Central East Africa (Andrea Felber Seligman); Material biographies: Saharan trade and the lives of objects in fourteenth and fifteenth-century West Africa (Raymond A. Silverman). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

24 Leon-Manrique, Jose Luis

The global financial and economic crisis in the South: impact and responses / ed. by José Luis León-Manríquez & Theresa Moyo. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - XXII, 334 p.
ISBN 9782869786370

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Asia; Latin America; economic recession; financial conditions; commodities; exports; economic policy; conference papers (form).

The contributions to this collective volume are the outcome of an international conference convened by the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA), in order to debate and analyse the impact of the global financial and economic crisis on the countries of the South. Its purpose was to open some space for scholars from that region to share experiences from their respective countries. The main objective of the conference was to discuss the nature of the crisis, its fundamental causes, its effects and impact in different countries in Africa, Asia and Latin America. The contributors also analyse the ideological, policy and strategic implications of the crisis with respect to how these countries could and should approach their own development in the era of globalization which has accentuated their vulnerabilities to external shocks and crises. Contributions by: Terfa Williams Abraham, Tanvir Aeijaz, Gaston J. Beltrán, Horace G. Campbell, Maxwell Chanakira, José Luis León-Manríquez, Bertrand Mafouta, Theresa Moyo, Pablo Alejandro Nacht, Hidayet Siddikoglu, Rolando Talampas. [ASC Leiden abstract]

25 Maganda, Dainess

Language and literature : vehicles for the enhancement of cultural understanding / Dainess Maganda, Karim Traoré. - London : Adonis & Abbey, cop. 2016. - VIII, 289 p. ; 24 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1909112585

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African languages; literature; Swahili language; Yoruba language; Mande languages; pedagogy; identity; African identity.

This edited volume looks at the way African languages, teaching and literature are used inside and outside of Africa to generate a greater cultural understanding of the African continent and the notions of African identity. Contributions: Introduction: why and how should culture be taught? (D. M. Maganda); African languages and African development in the 21st century (G. Rubumbika); Sustaining the global visibility of African languages and cultures: the case of Kiswahili (L. Moshi); Doors of perception: dialogues with otherness (C. M. Beleana); Africa in the selected high school world history textbooks in Korea (H. Yi, S. Abn); Culture prints in African languages: the world we share (D. Baloubi); A literacy-based approach to cultural understanding in African language pedagogy (K. K. Sanuth, A. Agoke); Using music/songs in the African language classroom: ideas and challenges (D. M. Maganda, et al.); Literary translation, cultural understanding selected translated works of Akínwùmí Ìsòlá (A. Ojo); Return of the native? Images of alienation and "outsiderhood" in Tayeb Salih's 'Season of Migration to the North' (S. S. Kumar); Spatial organization of Mande tales (K. Traoré); The secret imports of names and its implication for individual in

nation building: a study of Yorùbá anthroponomy (G. Ayoola); Teaching languages, literatures and cultures: examining teaching philosophies (O. Kole). [ASC Leiden abstract]

26 Mama, Amina

Feminism and pan-Africanism / guest eds. Amina Mama and Hakima Abbas. - Rondebosch : African Gender Institute, 2015. - VI, 137 p. - (Feminist Africa, ISSN 1726-460X ; no. 20) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Uganda; Northeast Africa; Ghana; Malawi; pan-Africanism; feminism; neocolonialism; liberalism; women politicians; women writers.

This issue of Feminist Africa sets out to continue documenting and reflecting on feminist contributions to pan-Africanism, and the implications of pan-Africanism for feminism in Africa. Issue 19 indicated the variety of discourses and contributions of feminists in pan-Africanism. In this issue, contributors explore just some of the ways in which neoliberalism and neo-colonialism have distorted and obscured feminist articulations of the pan-Africanism dream. Contributions: Features in search of the state? Neoliberalism and the labour question for pan-African feminism (Lyn Ossome); Making a difference: embracing the challenge of women's substantive engagement in political leadership in Uganda (Josephine Ahikire, Peace Musiimenta and Amon Ashaba Mwiine); Between theory, activism and change: a case study of creating women's leadership for peace and security in the greater Horn of Africa (by Cheryl Hendricks); Ama Ata Aidoo's woman-centred pan-Africanism: a reading of selected works (Delia Kumavie); Archives and collective memories: searching for African women in the pan-African imaginary (Brenda Nyandiko Sanya and Anne Namatsi Lutomia); When exploitation is camouflaged as women empowerment: the case of Joyce Banda as presidential running mate and vice president in Malawi (Juliet Kamwendo and Gregory Kamwendo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

27 Mama, Amina

Feminism and pan-Africanism / guest eds. Amina Mama and Hakima Abbas. - Rondebosch : African Gender Institute, 2014. - VI, 129 p. - (Feminist Africa, ISSN 1726-460X ; no. 19) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Uganda; Guinea-Bissau; Sudan; Caribbean; pan-Africanism; feminism; women's organizations; LGBT.

The development trajectory in Africa is sometimes characterised by economists as "growth without development", meaning that social injustices and inequalities, among them those based on gender and sexuality, deepen while GDPs grow. Issues 19 and 20 of Feminist Africa ask how a radical pan-African engagement can contribute to the transformation of systemic oppressions, including those based on gender, which continue to sustain the under-development of a resource-rich African continent. They consider which pan-Africanist

legacies are being invoked by governments, civil society organisations and social movements, to ask whose interests these invocations are serving. Contributors to this issue discuss women's contributions to pan-Africanist movements, exploring past and present engagements between feminist and pan-Africanist discourses to offer a variety of insights. Contributions included: African feminism in the 21st Century: a reflection on Uganda's victories, battles and reversals (by Josephine Ahikire); Promise and betrayal: women fighters and national liberation in Guinea Bissau (Aliou Ly); Reflections on the Sudanese women's movement (Amira Osman); The first Mrs Garvey and others: pan-Africanism and feminism in the early 20th century British colonial Caribbean (Rhoda Reddock); Pan-Africanism, transnational black feminism and the limits of culturalist analyses in African gender discourses (Carole Boyce Davies); Being pan-African: a continental research agenda (Dzodzi Tsikata); Unnatural and Un-African: contesting queer-phobia by Africa's political leadership (Kenne Mwikya). [ASC Leiden abstract]

28 Mangeon, Anthony

Penser avec l'Afrique / Anthony Mangeon ... [et al.]. - Saint-Julien-Molin-Molette : Huguet, 2015. - 96 p. ; 21 cm. - (De(s)générations ; 22) - Met noten.

ISBN 2355752559

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; philosophy; Africanization; postcolonialism; literary criticism; racism; globalization.

Les contributeurs de cet ouvrage utilisent un approche réflexive et plutôt anticoloniale pour formuler leurs idées à propos d'une philosophie africaine distincte. Tous les contributeurs sont des philosophes ou philosophes de littératures qui sont nées, ont vécu ou ont engagé autrement avec le continent africain dans un façon critique et déconstructiviste. Des thèmes centrals sont la globalisation, l'universalisme, race, et la relation passé-présent. Contributions: Kwame Anthony Appiah, ou comment penser global depuis l'Afrique (A. Mangeon); Du mouvement vers l'universel (entretien avec S. B. Diagne); Décoloniser la philosophie politique (M. Bessone); Profession de foi transraciale (R. Depestre); Les morts de Lumumba (N. Y. Kisukidi); Penser, voir, éprouver : l'Afrique au risque de ses ''régimes d'historicité'' (J.-G. Bidima); L'Afrique planétaire (A. Mbembe). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

29 Metelits, Claire

Democratic contestation on the margins : regimes in small African countries / ed. by Claire Metelits and Stephanie Matti. - Lanham, MD [etc.] : Lexington Books, cop. 2015. - IX, 173 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0739193430

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Benin; Burkina Faso; Togo; Djibouti; Guinea-Bissau; democracy; authoritarianism; mass media; electoral systems; judicial system; civil society.

This edited volume focuses on the democratic performance of regimes in some of the least populous countries on the African continent. Using a framework developed by Steven Levitsky and Lucan Way, each case study provides in-depth analysis of democratic contestation in the following arenas: electoral, judiciary, legislature, media and civil society. This volume also examines the key factors that push these regimes in either democratic or authoritarian directions, and how these regimes are likely to evolve in the future. Contributions: Democratic contestation on the margins (Claire Metelits and Stephanie Matti); Competitive authoritarianism and theories of regime change (Claire Metelits and Stephanie Matti); Democratic contestation in Botswana (Nicola de Jager and Ian Taylor); Eroding democracy: competitive authoritarian drift in Benin (Mathurin C. Houngnikpo); Political uncertainty in Burkina Faso (Daniel Eizenga); Democratic governance in the "new" Republic of Togo (Benjamin A. Okonofua); Authoritarianism and geostrategic politics in Djibouti (Claire Metelits and Stephanie Matti); Cycles of regime change in Guinea-Bissau (Davin O'Regan); Listening to the margins (Claire Metelits and Stephanie Matti). [ASC Leiden abstract]

30 Mohee, Romeela

Future directions of municipal solid waste management in Africa / Romeela Mohee and Thokazani Simelane (eds.). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2015. - XVI, 250 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9780798304238

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Uganda; South Africa; waste management; municipal government; informal sector; urban planning; urban environment.

This edited volume examines the effects of the growing urbanisation in Africa on municipal solid waste management. Examples are drawn from Uganda, South Africa and Nigeria. The contributors not only provide an analysis but also suggest how (in)formal solid waste management could be improved through urban planning, innovations and environmental engineering. Contributions: Introduction (T. Simelane, R. Mohee); A comparative analysis of solid waste management in developed and developing countries (R. Mohee, M. A. Z. Bundhoo); Solid waste collection and transportation (O. Gukhool); Treatment of solid waste: principles, key technologies and case studies from Africa (A. Mudhoo, G. D. Somaroo, R. Mohee); Moving up the hierarchy: involving the informal sector to increase recycling rates – a case study of Nigerian cities (T. C. Nzeadibe); Effective integration of scavengers in solid waste recycling and material recovery (G. T. Forbid, G. Bush); Solid waste management in Uganda: challenges and options (J. Okut-Okumu); The role of policy and institutional reform in enhancing technical efficiency of urban authorities: reference to solid waste management in Kampala city, Uganda (J. T. Tukahirwa, N. B. Lukooya); Technology must seek tradition: re-engineering urban governance for sustainable municipal solid waste management (M. Oteng-Ababio); Leading the way: directions of municipal solid waste management in South

Africa (L. Chimuka, J. Ogola); Innovations in municipal solid waste management: experiences from eThekwini municipality, South Africa (T. Gumbo, T. Simelane); Localised approach to solid waste management: system dynamics, life-cycle assessment, institutional and legislative frameworks (G. D. Somaroo, O. Gukhool); Conclusion: the holistic picture and the way forward (A. Mudhoo, R. Mohee, T. Simelane) . [ASC Leiden abstract]

31 Mouckaga, Hugues

Ethnies, nations et développement en Afrique : quelle gouvernance : actes du colloque de Brazzaville, Congo, du 26 au 28 mai 2014 / sous la dir. de Hughes Mouckaga, Scholastique Dianzinga, Jean-François Owaye. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 698 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines, Série politique) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2343057850

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Congo (Brazzaville); Gabon; Togo; Burkina Faso; Senegal; Cameroon; Benin; ethnicity; governance; nationalism; ethnic conflicts; ethnic relations; images; stereotypes; political participation; migration; conference papers (form); 2014.

Cet ouvrage contient les actes présentés au colloque de Brazzaville (Congo), du 26 au 28 mai 2014. Le colloque avait comme but d'examiner les relations ethniques, le nationalisme et la mal gouvernance dans l'Afrique de l'Ouest et Central dans le contexte du développement. La première partie analyse les stéréotypes. Dans la deuxième partie, les contributeurs examinent la relation entre l'ethnicité et le nationalisme. La dernière partie propose une analyse du concept de l'espace ethnique et nationaliste en relation avec le développement. Contributeurs: N-C. B. O. Nnang; B. Beucher; D. Ngoïe-Ngalla; J.-F. Owayes, D.Mokam; E.-M. Tegna; L. C. Rawambia; A.-F. M. Nze-Nguéma; V. W. B. Oyongmen; A. Z. Nyama; K. Kadanga; J. Zidi; J.-E. M. M. Bawele; G. M. D. Mougnol; M. Ipari; E. Batchana; R. M. Tossou; S. Dianzinga; G. Miembaon; N. Labante; D. Kone; H. Mouckaga; M. Bazémo; K. N. Tsigbe; L. N. Goma; J.-P. Missié; A.-S.-U. Baral; J. E. Goma-Thethet; W.-A. Ndombet; A.-C. N. Mbo; B. Nabe; K. Kouzan; J. F. Yekoka; A. T. Kakeu; R. Didzambou; Y.-N. Gambeg; R. Tchibozo; M.-A. Mombo; O. K. Napala. [Résumé ASC Leiden].

32 Mupangavanhu, Y.

African Union rising to the need for continental IP protection? : the establishment of the Pan-African Intellectual Property Organization / Y. Mupangavanhu - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; intellectual property; African organizations.

Intellectual property rights protection is at the forefront of some of the major controversies regarding the impact of globalization. African countries have in recent years participated to an unprecedented degree in both international and bilateral initiatives dealing with

intellectual property. The negotiating positions have been varied and, from a regional perspective, have not been coherent at some levels, with different countries advancing different positions. African countries have adopted regional integration as a strategy to deal with the challenges of globalization. Regional integration is believed to increase negotiating capacities and competitiveness in global trade. It is also believed to improve access to foreign technology. The African Union is facilitating the establishment of a continental intellectual property body. Accordingly, the main aim of this article is to discuss the establishment of the Pan-African Intellectual Property Organization in line with the African Union's vision for regional integration. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

33 Nwosu, Maik

The critical imagination in African literature : essays in honor of Michael J.C. Echeruo / ed. by Maik Nwosu and Obiwu. - Syracuse, NY: Syracuse University Press, 2015. - XII, 289 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 255-276. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0815633874

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; literary criticism; English language; literature; intellectuals; psychology; feminism.

The essays collected here honour Michael J. C. Echeruo's scholarship and his contributions to the African intellectual tradition. The contributors examine such themes as migration and exile, trauma and repression, violence and rebellion, and gender and human rights. The critical anthology is divided into four parts. The first, 'African literature and global imaginaries,' looks at some significant aspects of African literature in relation to international disconnections and connections of people and ideas. The second part, 'African literature and consciousness,' interprets instances of (as well as trends in) African literature from different perspectives as manifestations of human consciousness grounded in particular sociohistorical or psychoanalytical contexts. 'African literature and feminist perspectives,' the third segment of the anthology, is constituted by three essays that particularly project the feminine/feminist point of view. The fourth section 'African literature and cultural aesthetics' includes readings of African literature that centralize cultural or cross-cultural characteristics, concerns, and correspondences (especially with reference to narratives of power and redemption). A common quality to all these contributions point to new theoretical directions in the continuing debate or discourse that has characterized modern African literature. Many of the essays belong to and extend the sphere of African intellectual thought pioneered by scholars such as Echeruo. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

34 Onoma, Ato Kwamena

Special issue on international criminal justice / guest ed. Ato Kwamena Onoma. - Dakar : Codesria, 2015. - 290 p. - (Africa development ; vol. 40, no. 2).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international criminal courts; international criminal law; conflict resolution; conference papers (form); 2014.

The articles in this volume are revised versions of papers presented at a conference in July 2014 on the theme 'International criminal justice, reconciliation and peace in Africa: the ICC and beyond' in Dakar, Senegal.Contributions: Editorial: International criminal justice, peace and reconciliation in Africa - the ICC and beyond (Ato Kwamena Onoma); The International Criminal Court, justice, peace and the fight against impunity in Africa: an overview (André Mbata Mangu); The ICC, international criminal justice and international politics (Henrietta J.A.N. Mensa-Bonsu); Between tunnel vision and a sliding scale: power, normativity and justice in the praxis of the International Criminal Court (Obiora Chinedu Okafor and Uchechukwu Ngwaba); Ensuring peace and reconciliation while holding leaders accountable: the politics of ICC cases in Kenya and Sudan (Tim Murithi); Intricate entanglement: the ICC and the pursuit of peace, reconciliation and justice in Libya, Guinea, and Mali (Siba N. Grovogui); The justice versus reconciliation dichotomy in the struggle against gross human rights violations: the Nigerian experience (Idayat Hassan and Benson Olugbuo); Perceptions de la 'justice des vainqueurs' : engagements de la CPI et processus de paix et de réconciliation en Ouganda, en République démocratique du Congo et en Côte d'Ivoire (Jean-Pierre Fofé Djofia Malewa); Prosecuting international crimes in Africa: lessons from Rwanda and reflections on the future (Hassan B. Jallow); The case for a modest assessment of the international criminal justice processes in Rwanda and Sierra Leone and some lessons for Liberia (Charles Chernor Jalloh and Andrew Morgan); International criminal justice, peace and reconciliation in Africa: re-imagining an agenda beyond the ICC (Chidi Anselm Odinkalu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Pfoser, Paula

Modernisierung, Paternalismus, Partnerschaftlichkeit : Repräsentationen afrikanischer Dekolonisation im frühen österreichischen Fernsehen (1957-1965) / Paula Pfoser - In: *Stichproben:* (2015), Jg. 15, Nr. 29, S. 91-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Austria; Africa; images; television; 1960-1969.

Der vorliegende Artikel befasst sich mit der Nachrichtenberichterstattung im frühen österreichischen Fernsehen über afrikanische Länder südlich der Sahara und analysiert die Dynamiken von Kontinuität und Wandel in den Repräsentationen um 1960. Die Basis dafür bietet die Analyse von bis dato nicht erforschtem audiovisuellem Quellenmaterial aus dem Archiv des Österreichischen Rundfunks (ORF) mit Schwerpunkt auf dem Jahresrückblick des Aktuellen Diensts von 1960. Der Artikel zeigt die für die Berichterstattung charakteristische Struktur der vordergründigen Anerkennung bei gleichzeitiger (subtiler) Abwertung auf und macht deutlich, dass aufscheinende 'Parallelen' und Vergleiche zwischen Afrika und Österreich zwar zu Veränderungen, nicht aber zu einem

deutlichen Bruch mit bisherigen dominanten Repräsentationsweisen führen: Die nunmehrigen modernisierungstheoretisch, hoffnungsfroh gefärbten, Beiträge –anstelle von (noch) nicht präsenten afropessimistischen Entwürfen –berichten über einen Prozess des Ähnlicher-Werdens zwischen Afrika und Österreich, markieren dabei aber die grundlegende Vorstellung einer westlichen/österreichischen Überlegenheit. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. [Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

36 Pomel, Simon

Du risque en Afrique : terrains et perspectives / sous la dir. de Simon Pomel ; avec la coll. de François Bart ... [et al.]. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2015. - 517 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811114653

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; risk; globalization; food security; social security; environmental management; disasters; natural resources; African religions; mass media; freedom of speech.

Cet ouvrage propose une analyse du "risque" en Afrique par examiner les effets de la globalisation qui ont causé la diversification des risques. Il prend une perspective compréhensive et examinent des dimensions écologique, sociologique, économique et politique. Les contributeurs examine les représentations des risques dans la première partie, la construction des risques dans la deuxième partie et finissent dans la dernière partie par discuter les risques professionnelles. Le focus géographique est sur les pays francophones de l'Afrique de l'Ouest. Ce volume contient 34 chapitres. Quelques exemples: Enjeux et risques de la mondialisation de l'information dans le tourisme sénégailais (A. Ndiaye); Risques religieux et liberté religieuse en Afrique (M. Spindler); Les espaces de discussion de rue en Côte d'Ivoire: risques supposés, risques réels ou risques surfqits? (S. Bamba); Analyse socio-anthropologique des risques en santé reproductive et sexuelle. L'exemple de la mortalité maternelle à Dakar (C. Grenier-Torres); Les risques hydropolitiques en Afrique à travers la gestion des bassin transfontaliers (A. Maupin); Pollution urbaine: un risque sanitaire et environnemental grandissant dans les villes d'Afrique subsaharienne (L. B. Tchuikoua, etc.). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

37 Rüther, Kirsten

Sojourns along the way : narrative perspectives of movement, mobility and moments in between / Kirsten Rüther & Daniela Waldburger (eds.). - Wien : ECCO, 2015. - 147 p. : ill., krt. ; 21 cm. - (Stichproben, Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien, ISSN 1992-8610 ; Jg. 15, Nr. 28) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Tanzania; Sahara; mobility; towns; migrants; Tuareg; Pan Africanist Congress.

In der Durchquerung großer Räume wie beispielsweise der von Meeren oder Wüsten gibt es ausreichend Orte, in denen Menschen zunächst einmal einfach nur stranden. Entweder stellen solche Orte, gar Positionen, Zwischenstopps auf einem längeren Itinerar dar, oder Menschen verharren, weil ihnen die für Reise und Weg nötigen Ressourcen ausgehen. Sie warten ab. Wie genau jedoch gelingt dies? Und was passiert in dieser Phase des Wartens und des Aufenthalts? Ähnliche Fragen haben die AutorInnen in diesem Heft der Stichproben aufgegriffen, in dem sie nach den Aufenthalten, dem Verweilen und dem Stillstand entlang eines längeren Weges, den 'sojourns along the way' fragen. Denn sie gehen davon aus, dass zu solchen Momenten nicht zwangsläufig Nichts geschieht, gar alle Handlung zum Erliegen kommt. Die Beiträge in diesem Themenheft (Einleitung auf Deutsch, Beiträge in Englisch) zeigen, dass bewegte Szenarien mit vielfachen Unterbrechungen und Stopps einhergehen, die aus jeweils spezifischer Perspektive zu beleuchten und zu begreifen sind. Die VerfasserInnen der Beiträge nehmen solche 'sojourns' auf, wie etwa Wohnen, das belebende Verweilen des Blickes auf stillen, den Moment einfangenden Fotografien, das Steckenbleiben an wachsenden Orten in der Sahara und diverse Hindernisse bezüglich der Verknüpfung von Ideen innerhalb einer global aufgestellten Bewegung. Beiträge: Scenes from a changing colonial 'Far West' : picturing the early urban landscape and colonial society of cosmopolitan Lubumbashi, 1910-1931 (Sofie Boonen & Johan Lagae); Terminal Sahara: Sub-Saharan migrants and Tuareg stuck in the desert (Ines Kohl); Adjournments of intra-urban mobilities in Dar es Salaam. Maintaining social and spatial ties in African multi-local action settings (Christoph Koch & Christiane Rudic); 'A natural alliance?' The PAC's changing perception of African American activists in the 1960s and 1970s : an analysis of the Azania News (Harald Barre). [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

38 Saint Martin, Monique de

Étudier à l'Est : expériences de diplômés africains / Monique de Saint Martin, Grazia Scarfò Ghellab, Kamal Mellakh (dir.) ; préf. de Jean-Pierre Dozon. - [Paris] [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2015. - 298 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811114633

ASC Subject Headings: Soviet Union; Eastern Europe; Africans; students; higher education; elite; communism.

Au moment où ils accèdent à l’indépendance, de nombreux pays d'Afrique subsaharienne et du Maghreb établissent des relations diplomatiques avec Moscou. Certains, comme l'Éthiopie, entretenaient depuis longtemps déjà des liens étroits avec la Russie. Cependant, c'est surtout avec le mouvement de décolonisation que les pays communistes s'ouvrent à l’accueil massif et systématique d’étudiants maghrébins et subsahariens. Les trajectoires de formation de ces diplômés africains partis en URSS ou dans un autre pays de l'ancien

bloc de l'Est ont été peu étudiées. En rendre compte, c'est notamment s'intéresser aux expériences diverses et contrastées d'étudiants formés non pas dans l'ancien pays colonisateur, comme cela était souvent le cas, mais dans un pays tiers qui suscitait chez eux à la fois admiration et méfiance, où ils ont connu pour les uns de fortes désillusions, pour d'autres "les meilleurs moments de leur vie." C'est aussi étudier les cadres sociaux et politiques de leurs expériences, et prêter attention aux nombreux étudiants, partagés entre deux ou plusieurs mondes, et souvent confrontés aux soubresauts de l'histoire. À l'issue des études, les diplômés étaient immédiatement renvoyés dans leur pays. Mais les devenirs des étudiants et stagiaires africains formés dans les pays de l'ancien bloc socialiste n'ont pas eu la linéarité prévue par cette description formelle. Les parcours professionnels et sociaux, parfois politiques, sont autant le fruit d'arbitrages individuels que de mutations politiques : l'effondrement de l'URSS, mais aussi les changements politiques et économiques dans les pays d'origine. Cette étude examine les trajectoires des personnes (souvent par un approche biographique) qui ont été formés dans l'URSS, en particulier dans le contexte de l'idéologie politique et de la décolonisation. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

39 Soyinka, Wole

Reimagining pan-Africanism : distinguished Mwalimu Nyerere lecture series 2009-2013 / Wole Soyinka ... [et al.]. - Dar es Salaam : Mkuki na Nyota Publishers Ltd, cop. 2015. - X, 258 p. ; 20 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 252-256. - Met noten.

ISBN 998708267X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; pan-Africanism; Africanization; world view; neocolonialism; imperialism; arts; socialism; speeches (form).

The book contains the annual "Distinguished Nyerere Lecture Series" from 2009 to 2013 given at the University of Dar es Salaam. These lectures attempted to resurrect the idea of radical pan-Africanism in the university context, and approached this ideology from various perspectives such (neo-)imperialism, socialism, borders, and art. Contributions: Foreword (Rwekaza Mukandala); Introduction (Issa Shivji); New imperialisms (Wole Soyinka); Long road to socialism (Samir Amin); From colonial borders to African unity (Bereket Habte Selassie); Arts, artists and the flowering of Pan-Africana liberated zone (Micere Githae Mugo); Fifty years of African independence: personal reflections (Thandika Mkandawire). [ASC Leiden abstract]

40 Ultramarines

Ultramarines : histoire et cultures des mondes coloniaux. - Aix-en-Provence : Amarom, 2015-.... ; 22 × 24 cm.

ASC Subject Headings: French West Africa; Algeria; Mali; Senegal; France; archives; historiography; colonial history; history.

Ce numéro de la revue 'Ultramarines' comporte d'abord une présentation des Archives nationales d'outre-mer à Aix-en-Provence (France) (Benoît Van Reeth). L'article intitulé 'Le griot, l'historien, le chasseur et l'Unesco' traite de la Charte de Kouroukan Fouga, qui serait proclamé par Soundiata Keita, fondateur de l'empire du Mali (Francis Simonis). Articles suivants (pour ce qui concerne l'Afrique): 'Des archives de l'AOF aux archives nationales du Sénégal' (Jacques Charpy, Saliou M'Baye, et Benoît Van Reeth); 'De l'utilité des archives privées : vers un historique de la création de l'armée malienne' (Sébastien Philippe); Portfolio : villes impériales, regards croisés franco-allemands sur le passé colonial (Catherine Atlan); À propos d'un événement occulté : le massacre du 5 juillet 1962 à Oran (Guy Pervillé); 'Auguste Pavie, l'explorateur aux pieds nus. 1847-1925' (Isabelle Dion). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

41 Vubo, Emmanuel Yenshu

Environment, agriculture and cross-border migrations / ed. by Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2015. - 163 p.

ISBN 9782869786042

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Ghana; Guinea; Kenya; Nigeria; environment; agriculture; migration; land acquisition; conference papers (form).

This book is a collection of selected chapters, most of which were presented during the 2011 General Assembly of CODESRIA held in Rabat, Morocco, on the theme 'Africa and the challenges of the twenty-first century'. Contents: 1. The environmental question in Africa: a general statement (Anta Sané); 2. Environmental communication and sustainable forest governance management in Cameroon (Victor Ngu Cheo); 3. Farmers' perceptions and adaptation to climate change: evidence from Ghana (Henry de-Graft Acquah, Jacob Nunoo and Kwabena Nkansah Darfor); 4. Communities, surrounding environments and dam-generated hydroelectric power projects in Cameroon (Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo and Kometa Sunday Shende); 5. Transforming African agriculture: challenges, opportunities and the way forward in the twenty-first century (Ntangsi Max Memfi); 6. Land grab and the viability of foreign investments in Sub-Saharan Africa: the Nigerian experience (Justitia O. Nnabuko and Chibuike U. Uche); 7. Land grab in Kenya: risks and opportunities (Samuel Ong'wen Okuro); 8. Pastoralism, social protection and Vision 2030 in Kenya: possibilities and prospects (Maurice N. Amutabi); 9. Cross-border migrations, regional integration and conviviality in the Gulf of Guinea: reality and prospects (Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo and Humphrey Ngala Ndi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

42 White, Luise

Suitcases, roads, and archives : writing the history of Africa after 1960 / Luise White [ed.] - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 265-318 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Guinea; historiography; historical sources; archives; oral history.

This section of "History in Africa" contains articles based on a roundtable held at the African Studies Association annual meeting in 2014. The roundtable was entitled "Fragments, fictions, and the oral: writing the history of Africa after 1960" and asked how historians can research and write the history of Africa after 1960, exploring the kinds of sources that lie beyond the archive and published works. Articles in this section: Suitcases and the poetics of oddities: writing history from disorderly archives (Florence Bernault); Experience as evidence in Africanist historiography (Gregory Mann); Elusive history: fractured archives, politicized orality, and sensing the postcolonial past (Moses E. Ochonu); Fractures and fragments: finding postcolonial histories of Guinea in local archives (John Straussberger); Hodgepodge historiography: documents, itineraries, and the absence of archives (Luise White). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTH AFRICA

GENERAL

43 Belhabib, Assia

Quand le printemps est arabe : collectif / sous la dir. de Assia Belhabib. - Casablanca : Éditions La Croisée des Chemins, cop. 2014. - 212 p. ; 21 cm - Met noten.
ISBN 9789954104682
ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Egypt; Arab countries; political change; social change; protest; governance.

De la Tunisie où le brasier s'est enflammé, en passant par l'Égypte et la Lybie qui ont également radié leurs dirigeants de la carte géopolitique, ce qu'il est convenu d'appeler le 'Printemps arabe', né à l'hiver 2010-2011, ne cesse d'étonner par les conséquences politico-sociales qu'il continue d'engendrer. Dans ce livre plusieurs écrivains et intellectuels d'horizons géographiques divers questionnent une réalité qui désormais fait partie du paysage intellectuel au moins autant que des enjeux stratégiques de pouvoir. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

44 Bras, Jean-Philippe

Faire l'histoire du droit colonial : cinquante ans après l'indépendance de l'Algérie / Jean-Philippe Bras (éd.) ; [Nada Auzary-Schmaltz ... et al.]. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2015. - 322 p. ; 24 cm. - (Collection terres et gens d'islam) - Proceedings of a conference organized by the Centre universitaire rouennais d'études juridiques (CUREJ), held on 11 and 12 October 2012, at the University of Rouen. - Met noten.
ISBN 2811113258

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; French-speaking Africa; Northern Africa; colonial law; legal history; conference papers (form); 2012.

Le droit colonial est un droit de la domination. Pourtant sa complexité, sa variabilité dans l'espace colonial et sa mutabilité dans le temps indiquent que cette domination n'a rien eu de tranquille. Les contributions réunies dans cet ouvrage, centrées sur l'Afrique du Nord et plus particulièrement sur l'Algérie, tentent de restituer les manifestations de cette intranquillité et d'en démêler les causes. Contributions: Introduction (Jean-Philippe Bras); 1. Retour sur les spécifités algériennes (Jean-Claude Vatin); 2. La solitude du colon (Jacques Bouveresse); 3. La charrue avant les bœufs: sur l'intranquillité du droit foncier et de sa doctrine en Afrique du Nord (Jean-Philippe Bras); 4. Le droit colonial en Afrique de l'Ouest francophone ou la construction d'une sociéte nouvelle (Éloi Diarra); 5. La magistrature coloniale (Nada Auzary-Schmaltz); 6. L'organisation de la profession d'avocat en Tunisie: du modèle français et de son adaptation aux contextes colonial et post-colonial (Éric Gobe); 7. 'La Revue algérienne, tunisienne et marocaine de législation et de jurisprudence entre 1885 et 1916. Une identité singulière? (Florence Renucci); 8. Les internationalistes et la difficile appréhension du 'phénomène colonial': prémices d'une étude (Anne-Thida Norodom); 9. Le passage du droit colonial à son histoire dans l'Algérie de l'indépendance (Jean-Robert Henry); 10. L'apport du droit colonial algérien à la science des conflits de loi. De l'intérêt du droit colonial aujourd'hui (Valérie Parisot); 11. Les enjeux du droit d'inventaire de la colonisation. La question de la mémoire et des réparations dans la relation entre la France et l'Algérie (Abdelwahab Biad); Conclusion. Quelques réflexions sur le droit colonial algérien (Claude Bontems). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

45 Daviet, Sylvie

L'entrepreneuriat transméditérranéen : les nouvelles stratégies d'internationalisation / sous la dir. de Sylvie Daviet. - Paris : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2015. - 379 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Bibliogr.: p. [353]-379. - Met noten.
ISBN 2811113517

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Mediterranean; entrepreneurs; business; economic integration; regional development; investments; diasporas.

Cet ouvrage rend compte des stratégies d'internationalisation parmi l'entrepreneuriat transméditerranéen depuis le développement économique et politique de 2010. Les relations Nord-Sud (c'est à dire Europe-Maghreb), mais aussi les relations Sud-Sud doivent être analysé pour comprendre ces dynamiques. Les diasporas économiques et systèmes productifs transnationaux sont des éléments central dans les contributions. La première partie examine les investissements directs étrangers et les partenariats Nord-Sud. La deuxième partie regarde les entreprises et groupe maghrébins qui sont actifs à l'international. Dans la troisième partie, des secteurs récents et traditionnels sont analysés

en plus de détail. La quatrième partie analyse les réseaux et modalités du réinvestissement et la dernière partie a comme focus les diasporas économiques. Contributeurs: Angela Alaimo; Mohamed Ben Attou; Nadia Benalouache; Hassan Boubakri; Moussa Boukrif; Françoise Chamozzi; Michele Coletto; Sylvie Daviet; Stéphane De Tapia; Pierre-Noël Denieuil; André Donzel; Sonia El Amdouni; Pascale Froment; Éric Gobe; Alexandre Grondeau; Lamia Jaïdane-Mazigh; Mourad Khadija; Houda Laroussi; Nadine Levratto; Mohamed Madoui; Catherine Marry; Sylvie Mazzella; Maarouf Ramadan; Bakary Sambe; Emmanuelle Santelli; Isabel Schäfer; Alessandra Scroccaro; Hamadi Tizaoui. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

46 El-Ayadi, Mohammed

Du Maghreb et d'ailleurs : textes pour Mohammed El-Ayadi / réunis par Mohamed El-Ayadi. - Casablanca : Fondation du Roi Abdul-Aziz Al Saoud pour les études islamiques et les sciences humaines, 2015. - 351 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Essais) - Teksten in het Frans en Arabisch. - Bibliogr. Mohammed El Ayadi: p. [353-356]. - Met noten.
ISBN 9954036199
ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Morocco; culture; society; Islam; globalization; history; memorial volumes (form).

Constitué d'une vingtaine de contributions, dont quatre en arabe, cet ouvrage collectif est l'expression de l'hommage rendu par des intellectuels et chercheurs maghrébins et français à la mémoire de l'historien et sociologue marocain Mohammed El-Ayadi (1946-2013). L'ouvrage est organisé en trois sections qui croisent les centres d'intérêt et les thèmes culturels, épistémologiques et citoyens qui furent ceux de El-Ayadi: Mondialisation et diversité culturelle; Du Maghreb: objets d'étude, comparatismes et questionnements; Penser/agir avec M. El-Ayadi. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

47 Elboudrari, Hassan

Les savoirs de l'administration : histoire et société au Maghreb du XVIe au XXe siècle / sous la dir. de Hassan Elboudrari et Daniel Nordman. - Casablanca : Fondation du Roi Abdul-Aziz Al Saoud pour les Études Islamique et les Sciences Humaines, cop. 2015. - 368 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Dialogue des deux rives) - Met noten.
ISBN 9954036180
ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Algeria; Morocco; Tunisia; public administration; governance; applied sciences; technology; history; 1500-1599; 1600-1699; 1700-1799; 1800-1899; 1900-1999.

Cet ouvrage est le fruit d'une recherche collective qu'a mené une équipe multidisciplinaire composée de chercheurs, historiens, anthropologues, architects entre autres - et de doctorants issus de l'Algérie, de la Tunisie, du Maroc et de la France. Une vingtaine de contributions analysent les divers savoirs techniques et leurs manières concrètes de servir

à une meilleure maîtrise du territoire, des groupements sociaux (tribus, confréries, villes), de la vie socio-économique (la terre, la fiscalité), voire de la langue. Certaines ont étudié le rapport entre la gestion administrative, le gouvernement et l'État (le 'Makhzen'). Une part essentielle a été consacrée à l'histoire des techniques du savoir (le registre, la fiche, l'écriture). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

48 Lecoq, Baz

Distant shores : a historiographic view on Trans-Saharan space / Baz Lecoq - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 23-36.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; West Africa; Sahara; historiography.

This article addresses how scholarship has formulated human connections and ruptures over the Sahara. However, these formulations were, and still are, based in both physical and discursive realities that have been developed in Africa itself. The idea of a dividing Sahara is based on historical political divisions - despite a homogenous political culture in the region - and by locally developed notions of race and religion, brought about by trade and justified in Islamic religious discourse. The Saharan divide acquired a new reading in colonial historiography, which, in turn, informed scholarly work until well into the 1960s. The author suggests that both colonial and postcolonial research on the differences and connections between the Saharan shores are suffering from a civilisational bias towards North Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

49 Lydon, Ghislaine

Saharan oceans and bridges, barriers and divides in Africa's historiographical landscape / Ghislaine Lydon - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 3-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; West Africa; Sahara; historiography; African studies.

Based on a broad assessment of the scholarship on north-western Africa, this article examines Saharan historiography with a particular view towards understanding how and why historians have long represented the continent as being composed of two 'Africas'. Starting with the earliest Arabic writings, and, much later, French colonial renderings, it traces the epistemological creation of a racial and geographic divide. Then, the article considers the field of African studies in North African universities and ends with a review of recent multidisciplinary research that embraces a trans-Saharan approach. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

50 Miliani, Hadj

Turath : configurations anthropologiques et pratiques culturelles / sous la dir. de: Hadj Miliani. - Oran : Centre de Recherche en Anthropologie Sociale et Culturelle (CRASC), cop. 2014. - 149, 63 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (cahiers du CRASC, ISSN 1112-3451 ; 30) - Teksten in het

Arabisch, Engels en Frans. - Vermelding op titelp.: Centre de Recherche en Anthropologie Sociale et Culturelle, Division de recherche : imaginaire et processus sociaux. - Met bibliogr., noten.
ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; culture; poetry; theatre.

Pour ce qui concerne les articles en français sur l'Afrique, ce numéro comporte les contributions suivantes: Note sur le poème de la 'moubayaa' de Tahar Benhawwa. Poète de la résistance populaire et de l'émir Abdelkader (Ahmed Amine Dellai); Expression musicale féminine à Tlemcen. Le groupe et le sacré (Salim el Hassar); Texte vs dessin dans la BD algérienne francophone (Saad-Eddine Fatmi); Faire du théâtre en situation coloniale. Credo artistique et pratiques théâtrale en Algérie, 1950-1962 (Hadj Miliani); Relatively hidden (Lorenz Nigst); Book crafts in Taâb al-Baydân (John A. Shoup); Médiatisation et médiation de la culture populaire à travers la radio régionale de Tataouine (Sud-Est tunisien) (Nozha Smati). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

51 Moubaker, [\01,ba\]Mohamed al-
Pratiquer les sciences sociales au Maghreb : textes pour Driss Mansouri : avec un choix de ses articles / sous la direction de Mohamed al-Moubaker et François Pouillon = ?????? ?????? ?????????? ?? ??????? ????????? : ???? ????? ??? ????? ???????? 1949-2012 ?? ??????? ?? ??????? / ?????? ???? ?????? ???????? ?????. - [\01,fa\]????? ??????? : ????? ????? ??? ??????, cop. 2014. - 596, 114 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Essais) - Teksten in het Frans, Engels en Arabisch. - Met noten.
ISBN 9789954036143
ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; social sciences; research; in memoriams (form).

Ce volume dédié à Driss Mansouri (1949-2012), professeur de philosophie à l'université de Fès (Maroc), comprend des contributions en français, en arabe et en anglais, qui traitent de la pratique des sciences sociales au Maghreb: des expériences de terrain, des itinéraires d'enquête, du travail sur des documents non classiques, bref tout ce qui constitue une part importante de la recherche. La dernière partie du livre présente une sélection de textes de Driss Mansouri. Contributions de: Mohamed Almoubaker, François Pouillon, Dominique Casajus, Claire Nicholas, Matthew Carey, Michèle Sellès Lefranc, Annabelle Charbonnier, Éric Gobe, Alain Messaoudi, Ali Ouahidi, Said El Bouzidi, Abderrahmane El Moudden, Mabrouk Jebahi, Jessica M. Marglin, Abdelahad Sebti, Tayeb Biad, Jean-Philippe Bras, Daniel Rivet, Abderrahim Benhadda, Léon Buskens, Shaw Smith, Baudouin Dupret, Bernard Rosenberger, Abdelilah Benmlih, Ahmed Azami, Dominique Caubet, Hinde Maghnouji, Sonia Ben Meriem, Kahina Mazari, Clémentine Gutron, Mohamed Sghir Janjar, Zakaria Rhani, Corinne Cauvin Verner, Daniel Nordman. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

52 Sadiki, Larbi

Special Issue : Discoursing 'democratic knowledge' & knowledge production in North Africa / Larbi Sadiki [ed.]. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2015. - 121 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (journal of North African studies, ISSN 1743-9345 ; vol. 20, no. 5) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; democracy; democratization; science; learning.

The essays in this special edition of the 'Journal of North African Studies' engage with the potentiality of 'democratic knowledge'. The notion of a 'democratic knowledge turn' may not as yet be in full swing. A hint of it, nonetheless, is heralded by the Arab uprisings of 2011. There is no democracy without a cumulatively attained theoretical and practical 'toolkit' of democratic knowledge; and for democratic knowledge to appeal to the arduous, long and complex process of engineering democratisation it must have didactic application and/or potentiality. Contributions: Discoursing 'democratic knowledge' & knowledge production in North Africa (Larbi Sadiki); Maghreb, European neighbour, or Barbary Coast: constructivism in North Africa (Laurence Whitehead); Towards a 'democratic knowledge' turn? Knowledge production in the age of the Arab Spring (Larbi Sadiki); Traditions of governance in North Africa (George Joffé); The external dimension of Libya's troubled transition: the international community and ‘democratic knowledge’ transfer (Mieczyslaw P. Boduszynski); Democratisation as a learning process: the case of Morocco (Mohamed El Hachimi); Salafism, liberalism, and democratic learning in Tunisia (Francesco Cavatorta); Protests, Islamism and the waning prospect of revolution in Egypt (Mohammed Moussa); Do Tunisian Secular Civil Society Organisations demonstrate a process of democratic learning? (Alexander Peter Martin). [ASC Leiden abstract]

ALGERIA

53 Bras, Jean-Philippe

Faire l'histoire du droit colonial : cinquante ans après l'indépendance de l'Algérie / Jean-Philippe Bras (éd.) ; [Nada Auzary-Schmaltz ... et al.]. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2015. - 322 p. ; 24 cm. - (Collection terres et gens d'islam) - Proceedings of a conference organized by the Centre universitaire rouennais d'études juridiques (CUREJ), held on 11 and 12 October 2012, at the University of Rouen. - Met noten.

ISBN 2811113258

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; French-speaking Africa; Northern Africa; colonial law; legal history; conference papers (form); 2012.

Le droit colonial est un droit de la domination. Pourtant sa complexité, sa variabilité dans l'espace colonial et sa mutabilité dans le temps indiquent que cette domination n'a rien eu de tranquille. Les contributions réunies dans cet ouvrage, centrées sur l'Afrique du Nord et

plus particulièrement sur l'Algérie, tentent de restituer les manifestations de cette intranquillité et d'en démêler les causes. Contributions: Introduction (Jean-Philippe Bras); 1. Retour sur les spécifités algériennes (Jean-Claude Vatin); 2. La solitude du colon (Jacques Bouveresse); 3. La charrue avant les bœufs: sur l'intranquillité du droit foncier et de sa doctrine en Afrique du Nord (Jean-Philippe Bras); 4. Le droit colonial en Afrique de l'Ouest francophone ou la construction d'une sociéte nouvelle (Éloi Diarra); 5. La magistrature coloniale (Nada Auzary-Schmaltz); 6. L'organisation de la profession d'avocat en Tunisie: du modèle français et de son adaptation aux contextes colonial et post-colonial (Éric Gobe); 7. 'La Revue algérienne, tunisienne et marocaine de législation et de jurisprudence entre 1885 et 1916. Une identité singulière? (Florence Renucci); 8. Les internationalistes et la difficile appréhension du 'phénomène colonial': prémices d'une étude (Anne-Thida Norodom); 9. Le passage du droit colonial à son histoire dans l'Algérie de l'indépendance (Jean-Robert Henry); 10. L'apport du droit colonial algérien à la science des conflits de loi. De l'intérêt du droit colonial aujourd'hui (Valérie Parisot); 11. Les enjeux du droit d'inventaire de la colonisation. La question de la mémoire et des réparations dans la relation entre la France et l'Algérie (Abdelwahab Biad); Conclusion. Quelques réflexions sur le droit colonial algérien (Claude Bontems). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

54 Dahou, Tarik

Le dossier : L'Algérie aux marges de l'Etat / coordonné par Tarik Dahou and Nedjib Sidi Moussa - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 137, p. 5-128 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; political conditions; State; unemployment; migration; illicit trade.

Les travaux sur le politique en Algérie ont accordé une place de choix au paradigme rentier, qui expliquerait les difficultés de sortie du régime autoritaire, malgré les récents bouleversements régionaux. Ce dossier propose 'a contrario' d'appréhender les transformations des modes de gouvernement à partir des marges spatiales, économiques et politiques de l'État, à travers une dialectique des normes et des pratiques concrètes, des autorités de régulation étatique et non étatique, et enfin du légal et de l'illégal. Par une analyse tournée vers les scènes locales, il propose une relecture de la façon dont le politique a traditionnellement été appréhendé en Algérie. Il révèle la pertinence de l'observation des marges de l'État pour saisir l'originalité des mobilisations sociales, et apprécier la régulation politique de ces marges dans le transnational ou dans le droit et la propriété. Contributions: Les marges transnationales et locales de l'État algérien (Tarik Dahou); 'L'éveil du Sud' ou quand la contestation vient de la marge. Une analyse du mouvement des chômeurs algériens (Naoual Belakhdar); La productivité marginale de la 'harga'. Réification de l'exil, subjectivation des exilés (Salim Chena); Encourager la subversion : recomposition de l'État et décollectivisation des terres publiques dans le Bas-Chéliff, Algérie (Hichem Amichi, Pierre-Louis Mayaux, Sami Bouarfa); Pluralisme normatif et gestion des conflits aux marges de l'État algérien (Yazid Ben Hounet); Le

'trabendo' ou la mondialisation par la marge (Fatima Nabila Moussaoui). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

LIBYA

55 Jebnoun, Noureddine

Beyond the mayhem : debating key dilemmas in Libya's statebuilding / Noureddine Jebnoun - In: *The Journal of North African Studies:* (2015), vol. 20, no. 5, p. 832-864.

ASC Subject Headings: Libya; State formation; State; conflict.

The paper argues that the causes of Libya's current chaos are rooted in its having failed to establish a modern state. Yet it points out that the policies developed under Qadhafi should not prevent Libyans from developing and implementing a consensual and inclusive statebuilding approach. This is particularly true if informal actors such as tribal structures and quasi-autonomous actors including armed groups are brought into the political scene through institutional arrangements. The conflicts of post-Qadhafi era are motivated more by the intensified struggle over access and control of the country's resources - including its financial assets and its illicit cross-border trafficking - than the ideological values per se; though this dimension cannot be overlooked as it prompted localised violent conflicts across the country. The battle for legitimacy between the major coalitions - each internally divided by various identities and conflicting interests – should not undermine the potential for a negotiated settlement mediated by the United Nations between Libyan stakeholders. Such settlement has the possibility to reinvent politics by peaceful means, acknowledge the country's socio-political diversity, and preserve its territorial integrity. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

MOROCCO

56 Berriane, Mohamed

Special Issue : revisiting Moroccan migrations / Mohamed Berriane, Hein de Haas & Katharina Natter [eds.]. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2015. - 171 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (journal of North African studies, ISSN 1743-9345 ; vol. 20, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; immigration; emigration.

Since the 1960s, Morocco has evolved into one of the world's leading emigration countries and in many ways migration has permeated Morocco's social, cultural and economic life. However, Morocco's position within Euro-African migration systems seems to be undergoing significant changes since 2000. Although Morocco remains primarily a country of emigration, it is also becoming a destination for migrants and refugees from sub-Saharan

Africa and, to some extent, from Europe. The growing presence of immigrants confronts Moroccan society with an entirely new set of social, cultural, political and legal issues around diversity and integration. This special issue explores how continued emigration and increasing immigration is transforming contemporary Moroccan society, with a particular emphasis on the way in which the Moroccan state is dealing with these shifting migratory realities. The analyses highlight how existing migration theories can help to make sense of these transformations and, vice-versa, how the Moroccan case can contribute to migration scholarship. The Moroccan migration experience particularly exemplifies the value and necessity of going beyond Euro-centric biases in migration research that artificially divide the world into 'receiving' and 'sending' countries. Contributors: Mohamed Berriane, Hein de Haas, Katharina Natter, Nina Sahraoui, Miriam Gutekunst, Dominique Jolivet, Johara Berriane, Myriam Cherti, Michael Collyer, Catherine Therrien, Chloé Pellegrini, Nicolas Faysse, Ann Marie Wainscott, Inmaculada Szmolka. [ASC Leiden abstract]

57 Dupret, B.

Le Maroc au présent : d'une époque à l'autre, une société en mutation / sous la dir. de B. Dupret ... [et al.]. - Casablanca [etc.] : Fondation du Roi Abdul-Aziz Al Saoud pour les études islamiques et les sciences humaines [etc.], cop. 2015. - 1017 p. ; 25 cm. - (Dialogue des deux rives) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789954036204

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; social change; cultural change; legal reform; urbanization; gender relations; political conditions; economic conditions; Islam.

Selon l'historiographie officielle, le Maroc aurait poursuivi son cheminent vers la modernité sans avoir à renoncer à ce qu'il était. Cette manière de penser ne constitue pas une description tout à fait juste de ce qui s'est réellement passé, mais cela fait partie de son identité. En multipliant les approches en sciences humaines et sociales, cet ouvrage collectif examine, notamment à partir d'observations de terrain, les transformations qui se sont produites dans la société marocaine ces dernières décennies à tous les niveaux. L'accent est mis sur des moments de transition qui constituent des matrices de temporalité où s'élaborent de nouvelles formes de sociabilité et de nouvelles perspectives politiques. Précédés d'une introduction par Zakaria Rhani, Assia Boutaleb, Jean-Noël Ferrié et Baudouin Dupret, les plus de 70 textes qui composent l'ouvrage sont regroupés en huit parties: 1) Espace, villes, territoire, 2) Dynamiques et relations sociales, 3) Les rapports sociaux de genre, 4) Cultures et langues, 5) Politique et relations internationales, 6) Diversité et contrastes du religieux, 7) Le droit et le rapport à la norme, 8) Tendances économiques et pratiques de travail. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

58 Retnari, Abdelkader

Ce qui nous somme : réflexions marocaines après les événements des 7 au 11 janvier 2015 à Paris / [ed.: Abdelkader Retnani]. - Casablanca : Éditions de La Croisée des Chemins, cop. 2015. - 308 p. ; 24 cm - Overwegend franstalige teksten, enkele teksten in het arabisch. - Met noten.

ISBN 9954105166

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; France; Islam; fundamentalism; terrorism; society; social problems.

Dans ce volume collectif trente écrivains, cinéastes et intellectuels marocains commentent sur les attentats des 7, 8 et 9 et la manifestation du 11 janvier 2015 à Paris (France). " 'Ce qui nous somme', ici, n'est pas ce que nous sommes. Comprendre: ce qui nous met en demeure [...] ne relève donc pas d'une identité. C'est-à-dire, disons-le clairement, d'une religion. L'islam, en l'occurrence, au nom duquel nous serions sommés de répondre du meurtre. Ce qui nous somme, ce sont des raisons, des convictions, des visions, aussi différentes les unes des autres que le sont les auteurs qui ont écrit, chacun, comme on pense: seul, librement." [Résumé ASC Leiden]

TUNISIA

59 Lutterbeck, Derek

Tool of rule: the Tunisian police under Ben Ali / Derek Lutterbeck - In: *The Journal of North African Studies:* (2015), vol. 20, no. 5, p. 813-831 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tunisia; police; authoritarianism; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

Tunisia under its long-time ruler Zine Abidine Ben Ali was considered a police state par excellence. However, while the role of the Tunisian police as a key pillar of Ben Ali's authoritarian regime has been commonly acknowledged, analyses of the systemic or structural features of the country's internal security apparatus have thus far been rather limited. This article examines the main characteristics of the Tunisian police system and their relationship to Ben Ali's autocratic rule. These include its opacity and lack of formal regulation, its instrumentalisation by the central power, the broad and politicised definition of police functions, the combination of centralisation and fragmentation of the police, as well as its permeation with cronyism and corruption, all of which were instrumental in sustaining the Ben Ali regime. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

60 Miled, Ilham Ben

Voix de l'enfant et de la mère : ouvrage collectif / coordonné par Ilham Ben Miled, Najiba Regaïeg. - Tunis : Arabesques éditions, cop. 2015. - 242 p. ; 21 cm - Enkele teksten in het arabisch. - Met noten.

ISBN 9789938071368
ASC Subject Headings: Tunisia; mothers; children; personal narratives (form); poetry (form); short stories (form); drama (form).

Cet ouvrage collectif regroupe, pour ce qui concerne les contributions en français, des textes de femmes vivant en Tunisie, âgées de 17 ans à 87 ans, sur les relations entre mère et enfant ou vice versa, entre enfant et mère. Le genre de l'écrit est au choix de chacune: essai, témoignage, poésie, nouvelle ou théâtre. La signature comprend la nationalité, le statut et l'âge de l'auteure. Il s'agit parfois de pseudonymes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

61 Abdillahi Ahmed, Achaa

Stratégie logistique et de transport au service du développement en Afrique : Université de Djibouti, colloque international 15 & 16 décembre 2013 / coord. Achaa Abdillahi Ahmed, Ibrahim Chitou, Bernadette Smeesters. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 272 p. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm - Contributions in French. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.
ISBN 2343051747
ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; West Africa; maritime transport; ports; transport policy; piracy; infrastructure; conference papers (form); 2013.

Cet ouvrage collectif est le fruit du colloque international organisé les 15 et 16 décembre 2013 par l'Université de Djibouti. Les contributeurs analysent le rôle et le développement due transport maritime et des ports africains, particulièrement dans les régions dans l'Est et L'Ouest du continent. La première partie examine les stratégies portuaires, la deuxième partie analyse les défis de navigation (ex. la piraterie) dans le contexte logistique et la dernière partie s'occupe des dimensions politique (ex. la régulation). Contributions: La logistique organisationnelle, vecteur structurant des modèles économiques pour le développement des petits pays côtiers d'Afrique: le cas du Togo (I. Chitou); La chaîne maritimo-logistique: quelles stratégies de développement portuaire? (A. A. Ahmed); Les infrastructures maritimes en Mer Rouge: complémentarité ou concurrence? (H. Abbas); L'activité de transbordement ou le rôle du "hub" régional: le cas de Djibouti (M. O. Mahamoud); De la responsabilité d'agir face à la piraterie maritime. Essai sur les fondements et l'articulation des initiatives privées et publiques (G. Proutière-Maulion, C. Leboeuf); La coopération régionale dans la répression de la piraterie en mer (A. Caligiuri); Opérations de lutte contre la piraterie dans le Golfe d'Aden (A. M. Hadi); Les enjeux de la sûreté maritime : cas de l'immigration irrégulière en mer Méditerranée (K. Lagdami); Le renforcement de la participation du secteur privé dans la gestion et l'exploitation des ports

africains: l'exemple du Sénégal (K. A. Kane); Le cadre juridique du développement des activité portuaires et logistiques aux Emirats Arabes Unis (J.-M. Morinière); Quelles stratégies pour renforcer la position concurrentielle des ports djiboutiens? (A. A. Gombor); Conclusion. Mobilités au service du développement : performance, internationalisation et croissance économique (J.-M. Viola). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

62 De Waal, Alex

The real politics of the Horn of Africa : money, war and the business of power / Alex de Waal. - Cambridge [etc.] : Polity Press, 2015. - XI, 267 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 235-250. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0745695574

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Eritrea; Ethiopia; Somalia; Sudan; political conditions; political violence; corruption; leadership.

Drawing on a thirty-year career in Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia, including experience as a participant in high-level peace talks, Alex de Waal provides a unique and compelling account of how these countries' leaders run their governments, conduct their business, fight their wars and, occasionally, make peace. De Waal shows how leaders operate on a business model, securing funds for their 'political budgets', which they use to rent the provisional allegiances of army officers, militia commanders, tribal chiefs and party officials at the going rate. This political marketplace is eroding the institutions of government and reversing state-building - and it is fuelled by oil exports, aid funds and western military assistance for counter-terrorism and peacekeeping. Chapters: Introduction: observing the business of power -- The political marketplace: politics is business and business is politics -- The Horn of Africa: subcontinental war in three acts -- Darfur: the auction of loyalties -- Sudan: managing the unmanageable -- South Sudan: the boom and bust of a speculative bubble -- Somalia: a post-apocalypse workshop -- Somaliland: a business-social contract -- Eritrea: a museum of modernism -- Ethiopia: is state-building still possible? -- Transnational patronage: shadow globalization and the regional marketplace -- The politics of ideas: perplexed intellectuals and policymakers.

DJIBOUTI

63 Sun, Degang

The eagle's nest in the Horn of Africa : US military strategic deployment in Djibouti / Degang Sun and Yahia H. Zoubir - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2016), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 96-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Djibouti; United States; military bases; geopolitics; strategic policy.

Djibouti is the only country in the world in which US, French, German, Italian, Spanish, and Japanese military forces are stationed simultaneously; China will soon have a presence

there as well. The US military deployment in Djibouti has shifted from a soft military presence to an arrangement of significant strategic import, and from a small outpost to a large garrison in the past two decades. The internal dynamics of the US deployment are geopolitical, as the US presence facilitates the carrying out of its strategies regarding antiterrorism, anti-proliferation, the protection of energy investments, and anti-piracy. The external dynamics of the US deployment are geo-economic: the government of Djibouti, as the host nation, reaps economic windfalls from the US presence in this strategically located country. Given that the United States has failed since 2008 to persuade any country on the continent to host AFRICOM, the base in Djibouti is likely to remain the only one in East Africa. Djibouti may be part of a pattern whereby some small African nations, such as São Tomé and Príncipe, collect revenue through the provision of military bases to big powers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

ERITREA

64 Andemariam, Senai W.

In, out or at the gate? : the predicament on Eritrea's membership and participation status in IGAD / Senai W. Andemariam - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 355-379.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; international agreements; international organizations; international law.

On 27 April 2007 Eritrea notified the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) of its decision to "temporarily suspend its membership" and "freeze its activities" in IGAD, followed on 25 July 2011 by its decision to "reactivate its membership". On 24 August 2011 Eritrea's representative to the IGAD Council of Ministers meeting in Addis Ababa was informed that he could not sit in the meeting and was escorted out. Eritrea's representatives have not attended IGAD meetings since. The incident raises the important question of what should be done in the absence of an IGAD rule regulating unilateral temporary suspension and reactivation of membership. The answer should be based on a clear understanding of the laws and practices of withdrawal, suspension, expulsion, membership reactivation and rejoining international/regional organizations. This article discusses how the stalemate regarding Eritrea's status in IGAD should be handled by reference to such laws and practices, and the rules in the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties governing the interpretation of treaties. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

65 Bruzzi, Sylvia

Contested religious authority: Sufi women in Ethiopia and Eritrea / Sylvia Bruzzi, Meron Zeleke - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2015), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 37-67 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Ethiopia; Sufism; women; shrines; leadership.

The African experience in works dealing with Sufi women shows a concentration of classical and more recent works in the Maghreb and in West Africa. There is an observable gap in academic writings on the Horn of Africa where only scarce and fragmentary studies are available on women's involvement and leadership in Sufism. Works focusing on Somalia address such themes as women's oral literature, religious practices, and everyday religion. The challenges Sufi women face in legitimizing their power, their experiences in a strong patriarchal scciety, the dominant discursive gendering strategy in defining religious orthodoxy, and the different mechanisms used by these women to establish and protect their religious power are marginalized themes in the region. Furthermore, by clearly showing the different coping mechanisms adopted by two religious figures, Eritrean ?Alawiyya al-Mirghani and Ethiopian Toyiba Sirag, and the different activities they lead as custodians of Sufi shrines, this paper stresses the need to go beyond the dominant academic discourse that overshadows the agency of women and instead magnify the passive status women have in the African sociopolitical landscape. This paper focuses on these themes and contributes to this gap through a comparative case study of two prominent Sufi figures from two different parts of the Horn of Africa, Ethiopia and Eritrea. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

66 Cantalupo, Charles

Literature, power, translation, and Eritrea : in memoriam : Beyene Haile and Isayas Tsegai / Charles Cantalupo - In: *Journal of Eritrean Studies:* (2014), vol. VI, no. 2, p. 1-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; literature; African languages; indigenous languages; translation.

In most African countries, literature has often been written in the language of the country's former colonists. By embracing Gikuyu and Kiswahili for his own writings, Kenyan author Ngugi wa Thiong'o set a trend in motion. Eritrea, however, has a longstanding African language literary history, as was recognized by Ngugi wa Thiong'o. The author of this essay discusses why some African writers use European languages for their writing and analyses the question of where Eritrean literature stands in the scheme of things. He also examines the difficulty of translating and how translations of Eritrean literature influence the understanding of the African novel, especially the Eritrean novel. The essay derives from a lecture delivered in 2012 in Asmara and presents the work of Beyene Haile and Isayas Tsegai as prime examples of Eritrean literature. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

67 Idris, Khalid Mohammed

Towards a sustained use of Adhanet improved biomass cook stove : issues in dissemination / Khalid Mohammed Idris - In: *Journal of Eritrean Studies:* (2014), vol. VI, no. 2, p. 41-76 : fig., foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; stoves.

In Eritrea, the tested performance of the Adhanet improved biomass cook stove has been hailed a success by the media. Its potential for improving the quality of lives in rural and urban households has been equally lauded. This study explores the process of actualizing this potential by attempting to identify and analyse issues in the dissemination process that affect the proper and sustained use of the stove. In order to do this, the study employed in-depth interviews, focus group discussions among stakeholders, and the author conducted field observations of its implementation to create first hand accounts of this process. The findings indicate that there is a need to increase closer interactions between the designers and key implementers, as well as to plan a more efficient follow up of the installation process in order to increase the benefits of the improved stove. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

68 Ogbazghi, Petros B.

Eritrea's politics and governance crisis as political culture epiphenomena / Petros B. Ogbazghi - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies:* (2015), vol. 33, no. 4, p. 467-493.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; political conditions; authoritarianism; armed forces; mass media; State-society relationship; national identity.

The emergence of Eritrea as a new nation apparently required the government to transcend inherited forms of identity. It has tried to do this by forging a new political culture out of collective memories of war, but this attempt was only partially successful. Largely steeped in political symbolism and populist rhetoric of sacrifice and self-reliance, the regime's attempt to socialise the Eritrean society with valorised revolutionary values is designed to camouflage the political reality of repression. By taking the concept of political culture as a framework for analysis, this article argues that Eritrea's double tragedy has two major causes. Firstly, it emanates from the surreal, tightly controlled personal rule of Isaias Afeworki who, in the face of declining legitimacy and a tenuous grip on power, has raised the level of repression to new heights. Secondly, it has its origins in the chasm in political orientations and belief systems between the body politic and society, resulting in a culture of anomie which expresses itself in mistrust, impunity, acquiescence and fatalism. The article argues that a viable political framework of state-building is only possible when two conditions are met. In the first place it is necessary that political institutions evolve within a political structure that is rooted in a rule of law that promotes the legitimacy of incumbents and policy governance. In addition, the political framework must facilitate the promotion of civil society as a political space for political education in order to foster the stable reproduction of democratic values of tolerance and coexistence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

69 Tsighe, Zemenfes

Tobacco use and control : a national survey of students in Eritrea / Zemenfes Tsighe ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Eritrean Studies:* (2014), vol. VI, no. 2, p. 97-141 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; tobacco; smoking; students; attitudes.

Tobacco was first introduced to Eritrea by the Portuguese in the 16th century and was further developed into an industry by the different colonizers. Studies into the use of tobacco products have been conducted by the Ministry of Health which has carried out three major surveys in 2004 and 2005. The current study, a tobacco use survey among students conducted in 2009, aims at covering a wider range of age than previous studies and at assessing the impact of Proclamation 143/2004 providing for tobacco control. The core objectives of the survey were to find out the prevalence of tobacco use, knowledge and attitude of students, the influence of media and advertising, access to and availability of tobacco products, and tobacco use prevention in the schools' curricula. The survey included junior, secondary and college students (age range 12 - 23 + years). Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

70 Volterra, Alessandro

Recruiting 'askaris' (1885-1896) : military requirements and jurisdiction in Italian official documents and personal memoirs / Alessandro Volterra - In: *Journal of Eritrean Studies:* (2014), vol. VI, no. 2, p. 77-96.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Italy; military recruitment; black soldiers; colonial period.

This article pieces together the first steps of the native Eritrean units within the Italian colonial army. Based on Italian sources including legal records and ministerial orders a picture is drawn of how the first 'askari' battalions were formed. The paper covers aspects of military service such as methods of recruitment, composition of army departments, troop discipline, and punishment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

ETHIOPIA

71 Baker, Bruce

Unchanging public order policing in changing times in East Africa / Bruce Baker - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 365-389.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Uganda; political repression; protest; police; information technology; Internet.

This article offers a political analysis of the practices and motives of public order policing in Ethiopia and Uganda. It offers an explanation of the continuation of forceful tactics against political protest in a context of changing methods of information gathering, organisation and

mobilisation by urban activists resulting from their access to internet and communication technology. It finds the two regimes, as anocracies, are caught between legally allowing protest and yet, conscious of their fragility, determined to crush opposition. For the latter approach, their militarist leaderships rely heavily on continued police violence. The article concludes that failure of the police to adapt their public order policing to the new protest environment leaves them increasingly ineffective and unpopular. It is likely to provoke an escalation of violence and may both undermine the legitimacy of their regimes and reverse their attempts to open political space that justified their rebellions against former autocracies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

72 Beken, Christophe Van der

Federalism, local government and minority protection in Ethiopia : opportunities and challenges / Christophe Van der Beken - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 150-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; ethnic relations; minority groups; federalism; law; local government.

Federalism is increasingly promoted and utilized in multi-ethnic countries as a means to guarantee minority rights and safeguard the harmony and integrity of the polity and state. Yet, due to the unfeasibility of achieving a perfect overlap between ethnic and territorial boundaries, every ethnic-based territory will contain ethnic minority groups. This is also the case in the Ethiopian Federation where all nine regions are ethnically heterogeneous, albeit to different degrees. This article investigates how Ethiopia's regions are approaching their minority groups by analysing the relevant regional constitutions and laws. The analysis shows that the main minority protection mechanism is the establishment of ethnic-based local governments. Although this device is not without merit as far as minority protection is concerned, the impracticality of achieving ethnically homogeneous territories is its major limitation. The article therefore concludes by recommending a number of complementary legal instruments striving for more comprehensive minority protection. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

73 Bruzzi, Sylvia

Contested religious authority: Sufi women in Ethiopia and Eritrea / Sylvia Bruzzi, Meron Zeleke - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2015), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 37-67 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Ethiopia; Sufism; women; shrines; leadership.

The African experience in works dealing with Sufi women shows a concentration of classical and more recent works in the Maghreb and in West Africa. There is an observable gap in academic writings on the Horn of Africa where only scarce and fragmentary studies are available on women's involvement and leadership in Sufism. Works focusing on

Somalia address such themes as women's oral literature, religious practices, and everyday religion. The challenges Sufi women face in legitimizing their power, their experiences in a strong patriarchal scciety, the dominant discursive gendering strategy in defining religious orthodoxy, and the different mechanisms used by these women to establish and protect their religious power are marginalized themes in the region. Furthermore, by clearly showing the different coping mechanisms adopted by two religious figures, Eritrean ?Alawiyya al-Mirghani and Ethiopian Toyiba Sirag, and the different activities they lead as custodians of Sufi shrines, this paper stresses the need to go beyond the dominant academic discourse that overshadows the agency of women and instead magnify the passive status women have in the African sociopolitical landscape. This paper focuses on these themes and contributes to this gap through a comparative case study of two prominent Sufi figures from two different parts of the Horn of Africa, Ethiopia and Eritrea. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

74 Cramer, Christopher

Research note : mistakes, crises, and research independence : the perils of fieldwork as a form of evidence / Christopher Cramer ... [et al.] - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 145-160.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Uganda; research; fieldwork; research methods.

Drawing on examples from rural Ethiopia and Uganda, this research note highlights some of the difficulties experienced in fieldwork. These difficulties do not justify the reluctance of increasingly risk-averse universities and funders to support independent fieldwork in Africa, but they do show that the rationale for research and the features of its design can provoke animosity and tensions. They also show that researchers' failure on occasion to appreciate local political dynamics made the situation more difficult. Challenges and threats came not only from local political forces but also from multinational companies and Fairtrade organizations uncomfortable with research findings and with fully independent research. The research note argues that the details of researchers' experience have a practical value for other researchers, and that at least some of them should be treated as substantive forms of evidence and insight, rather than simply as threats or failures. The authors conclude that some crude best-practice norms and pressures on academics to form partnerships to conduct policy-relevant work may undermine the potential for truly independent and intensive field research. However, crises should not necessarily be seen as an unwelcome interruption to smooth processes of research, they can illuminate the context and power relations that the research is trying to understand. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

75 Demirew Getachew

Proceedings of the Fifth Regional Conference of the Amhara Regional State Economic Development / edited by Demirew Getachew. - [Addis Ababa] : Ethiopian Economics Association (EEA), 2014. - VII, 222 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - ... the Fifth Annual Conference on the Amhara Regional State Economic Development which was organized on August 31, 2013 at the BoFED Conference Hall"--Foreword. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.
ISBN 9994454404

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; regional development; economic development; agricultural development; rural development; social security; health insurance; conference papers (form); 2014.

This volume contains the proceedings of the 'Fifth Regional Conference on the Amhara Regional State Economic Development' which took place on August 31, 2013 and where mostly Ethiopian researchers discussed a wide range of economic issues affecting the Amhara Region in Ethiopia. The focus was on social protection and agricultural development. Contributions: Enrolment in Ethiopia's community based health insurance scheme (Anagaw Derseh, et al.); Manufacturing industry competitiveness platform of Amhara Region (Kassie Dessie); Determinants of farmers' preference for adaptation strategies to climate change: evidence from Shoa Robit area, North Shoa zone of Amhara Region, Ethiopia (Negash Mulatu Debalke); The impacts of brokerage institutions in the marketing of horticultural crops in Fogera district, South Gondar, Amhara region (Simegnew Tamir, Kinde Getnet and Jema Haji); Prospects of transforming subsistence agriculture into sustainable livelihoods: a case-study of the Ribb sub-catchment Ethiopia (Yodit Balcha); Determinants of loan repayment performance of smallholder farmers: the case of Kalu district, South Wollo zone, Amhara National Regional State (Zebalem Gebeyehu, Jema Haji and Hassen Beshire). [ASC Leiden abstract]

76 Fourie, Elsje

China's example for Meles' Ethiopia : when development "models" land / Elsje Fourie - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 289-316 : graf..

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; China; development planning; elite.

The past decade has seen the rapid rise of concepts such as the "China Model" and the "Beijing Consensus", yet more recent trends suggest a waning of their popularity. This article finds that the problem with the literature on the China model lies less with the concept itself than with a tendency to apply the term in an atheoretical and unempirical manner. From 2005 until at least 2012, Ethiopian elites from the upper echelons downwards were indeed engaged in a conscious and voluntary attempt to emulate aspects of China's perceived developmental successes. Drawing on interviews with 46 such elites, as well as on theories of lesson-drawing and cross-societal emulation, the study suggests that China may act as an example to countries seeking to achieve rapid modernisation and

to navigate the perilous waters of political and economic globalisation. It is only by historicising and contextualising the "China Model" within the older story of selective incorporation by certain "latecomer" countries, however, that its true influence, and limits, can be understood. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

77 Gebresenbet, Fana

Land acquisitions, the politics of dispossession, and state-remaking in Gambella, Western Ethiopia / Fana Gebresenbet - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2016), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 5-28 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; land acquisition; expropriation; economic policy.

This paper argues that development through large-scale land acquisitions (LSLAs) in Gambella, western Ethiopia, belies a state-remaking project under a dispossessive political economy. This argument is based on fieldwork in Gambella, Addis Ababa, and Minneapolis and is situated within the broader development agenda pursued by Ethiopia's ruling party. The political economy of LSLAs tells us that the deals are not occurring in a predominantly economic manner; rather, extra-economic state intervention clears the way for, facilitates, and ensures sustained accumulation. This political intervention is 'unlocking' and making the lowland resources accessible and extractable by the state, while a concomitant villagisation project is guaranteeing continued accumulation by disempowering the local population by making the community legible, governable, and controllable. Through a combination of these processes, the Ethiopian state is mastering, and building itself in, Gambella's lowlands. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

78 Tegegne, Habtamu Mengistie

Recordmaking, recordkeeping and landholding : chanceries and archives in Ethiopia (1700–1974) / Habtamu Mengistie Tegegne. - 2015. - vol. 42, p. 433-461.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; archives; Ethiopian Church; land reform.

This article addresses the origins and functions of Ethiopian church archives. It investigates the processes used in making documents and the procedures implemented to ensure their preservation and access. While recognizing their commemorative and symbolic functions, the article emphasizes that written records were created in the first instance for practical purposes. It argues that the change in recordmaking and recordkeeping activities that is discernible in the eighteenth century was inspired by a corresponding change in the patterns of landholding in Ethiopia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

79 Worku Gebeyehu

Proceedings of the Third Regional Conference of the Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Regional State Economic Development / edited by Worku Gebeyehu, Demirew Getachew. - [Addis Ababa] : Ethiopian Economic Association (EEA), 2014. - V, 274 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Organized on March 28, 2013 at SNNP Regional State Bureau of Finance and Economic Development Conference Hall"--Page iii. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9994454358

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; regional development; economic development; water supply; information technology; poverty; poverty reduction; soil management; waste management; conference papers (form); 2014.

This volume contains the proceedings of the 'Third Regional Conference of the Southern Nations, Nationalities and Peoples Regional State Economic Development' which took place on March 28, 2013 and where mostly Ethiopian researchers discussed a wide range of economic issues affecting the southern regions in Ethiopia. Themes range from water supply and poverty to information technology and macroeconomic indicators. Contributions: Household demand for improved water supply service in Ethiopia: the case of Sodo town (Belaynesh Tamire); Economic valuation of reducing upland forest resources degradation to improve soil and water conservation services: the case of Upland forest resources of Rekame Watershed, Halaba Special Woreda, SNNPR, Ethiopia (Keyiru Redi Kedir); The impact of information communication technology on the economic development of Ethiopia: a dynamic computable general equilibrium approach (Mitiku Kebede); Tobit analyses of improved local seed system (ILSS) adoption and its marketing: the case of wheat in Meskan and Sodo Woredas, Gurage zone (Shimelis Araya); Assessment of vulnerability to poverty (the case of Wolaita and Dawuro Zones) (Yohannes Hailu, Daniel Fitigu, and Tadele Tafese); Macroeconomics determinants of inflation and its effects on economic growth in Ethiopia (Abate Yesigat); Valuation of total benefits of improved municipal solid waste service in an urban context: a choice experiment (Solomon Tarfasa); The role of micro and small enterprises in improving the livelihood of the poor in Hawassa (Tadesse Abadu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

80 Wubneh, Mulatu

This land is my land : the Ethio-Sudan boundary and the need to rectify arbitrary colonial boundaries / Mulatu Wubneh - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies:* (2015), vol. 33, no. 4, p. 441-466 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; boundaries; international relations.

Ethiopia and Sudan share a common boundary of over 1600 km which was drawn through a series of treaties between Ethiopia and the colonial powers of Britain and Italy. To date,

this boundary has not been clearly demarcated. In 2007, the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front, the current ruling government, entered into a secret agreement with the Sudan to make adjustments on the border. This paper identifies the major factors that have frustrated efforts to address the Ethio-Sudan boundary problem and also proposes solutions on how Ethiopia and Sudan could resolve their differences. The analysis reveals that political, social and cultural factors; the decision to adopt the western concept of the boundary; and the failure to recognise the historic and cultural constructs have contributed to the frustration of negotiations on the border. The paper proposes that Ethiopia and Sudan embrace the African Union Border Program, which encourages mutual cooperation, regional integration and the building of communities with strong economic and cultural ties. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

81 Zeleke, Meron

'We are the same but different': accounts of Ethiopian Orthodox Christian adherents of Islamic sufï saints / Meron Zeleke - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 195-213.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ethiopian Church; Sufism.

In the political environment of post-1991 Ethiopia where ethnic federalism has made ethnicity the main organizing principle in forming and framing different identity and resource claims, the growing ethno-religious tensions in different parts of the country are often described as arising from differences in religious ideologies, political opinions, rights questions and clashing political claims. On the other hand, faith institutions in some parts of the country are hosting people across ethnic and religious boundaries. This article explores the social construction of religious boundary by addressing how religious "otherness" is constructed at the local level. The author presents local perceptions and definitions of what a religious boundary is and what crossing the boundary entails. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

HORN OF AFRICA

82 Hastings, Justin V.

Maritime piracy business networks and institutions in Africa / Justin V. Hastings and Sarah G. Phillips - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 457, p. 555-576.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; West Africa; Nigeria; piracy; State collapse; institutions; informal sector.

The two regions with the greatest incidence of maritime piracy in Africa, the Horn of Africa and the Gulf of Guinea, are also known for the low quality of the institutions underlying their political economies. This article investigates how institutions in these areas shape and

constrain the sophisticated maritime piracy syndicates and their behaviour. Engaging with the literature on state failure and maritime piracy, the authors argue that norms and institutions constrain even criminal organizations like piracy groups, which often mimic and are embedded in the licit economy. In the Horn of Africa, pirates take structural and ideational cues from the licit economy and are constrained by the informal regulations that govern clan groups, rent-based economic activities, and collective security arrangements in Somalia. In West Africa, sophisticated piracy both preys upon and arises from the formal economy, specifically the international oil industry. As a result, piracy networks often mirror and draw from both the formal institutions in Nigeria used to regulate and protect oil production, and those engaged in oil production, processing, distribution, and transportation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

83 Willis, Justin

The southern problem : representing Sudan's southern provinces / Justin Willis - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 281-300.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; politicians; decolonization; elections; 1958.

Southern Sudanese politicians of the 1950s and 1960s have been criticized for a rivalrous, divisive politics, which left the south disunited and vulnerable. While acknowledging that these men were a tiny, squabbling group, remote from those they sought to represent, this article suggests that they faced an impossible task. The demand to represent 'the South' did not come solely, or even largely, from the people who lived in the southern provinces: southern politics was heavily extraverted, pulled by the interests and prejudices of northern Sudanese, Egyptians, Britons, and others. Like other African nationalists of the time, southern Sudanese politicians struggled to weave together different levels of moral community, from the very local to the imagined nation. Yet they did so in uniquely unfavourable circumstances: subject to constant harassment and occasionally lethal violence, unable to secure political compromise, and without patronage resources. Representing the South gave these men space to talk about the increasingly desperate circumstances of those who lived in Sudan's southern provinces; but it gave them almost no space at all to negotiate a civic culture of southern politics. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

84 Kindersley, Nicki

Southern Sudanese narratives of displacement, and the ambiguity of "voice" / Nicki Kindersley - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 203-237.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; refugees; biography; empowerment.

Refugee life stories have developed as a popular medium for attempting to portray southern Sudanese wartime experience. These narratives of war and exile have been told, edited and published in what has become an explanatory industry in refugee work worldwide. The development of this economy of life stories from the early 1980s, however, has encouraged the propagation of standardized displaced "life stories" as a discrete narrative genre. This article traces the formulation of this distinctive style of historical explanation and argues that this genre, while claiming emancipatory agency and "voice" for marginalized people, has instead become a narrative trap. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

85 Willis, Justin

The southern problem : representing Sudan's southern provinces / Justin Willis - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 281-300.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; politicians; decolonization; elections; 1958.

Southern Sudanese politicians of the 1950s and 1960s have been criticized for a rivalrous, divisive politics, which left the south disunited and vulnerable. While acknowledging that these men were a tiny, squabbling group, remote from those they sought to represent, this article suggests that they faced an impossible task. The demand to represent 'the South' did not come solely, or even largely, from the people who lived in the southern provinces: southern politics was heavily extraverted, pulled by the interests and prejudices of northern Sudanese, Egyptians, Britons, and others. Like other African nationalists of the time, southern Sudanese politicians struggled to weave together different levels of moral community, from the very local to the imagined nation. Yet they did so in uniquely unfavourable circumstances: subject to constant harassment and occasionally lethal violence, unable to secure political compromise, and without patronage resources. Representing the South gave these men space to talk about the increasingly desperate circumstances of those who lived in Sudan's southern provinces; but it gave them almost no space at all to negotiate a civic culture of southern politics. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

86 Wubneh, Mulatu

This land is my land : the Ethio-Sudan boundary and the need to rectify arbitrary colonial boundaries / Mulatu Wubneh - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies:* (2015), vol. 33, no. 4, p. 441-466 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; boundaries; international relations.

Ethiopia and Sudan share a common boundary of over 1600 km which was drawn through a series of treaties between Ethiopia and the colonial powers of Britain and Italy. To date, this boundary has not been clearly demarcated. In 2007, the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front, the current ruling government, entered into a secret agreement with the Sudan to make adjustments on the border. This paper identifies the major factors that have frustrated efforts to address the Ethio-Sudan boundary problem and also proposes solutions on how Ethiopia and Sudan could resolve their differences. The analysis reveals that political, social and cultural factors; the decision to adopt the western concept of the boundary; and the failure to recognise the historic and cultural constructs have contributed to the frustration of negotiations on the border. The paper proposes that Ethiopia and Sudan embrace the African Union Border Program, which encourages mutual cooperation, regional integration and the building of communities with strong economic and cultural ties. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

87 Berendsen, Bernard

Asian tigers, African lions : comparing the development performance of Southeast Asia and Africa / ed. by Bernard Berendsen, Ton Dietz, Henk Schulte Nordholt, Roel van der Veen. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, cop. 2013. - XIV, 524 p. : ill. - (African dynamics ; v. I2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789004260009

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Asia; Kenya; Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda; economic development; economic policy.

This collective volume is the outcome of the 'Tracking development' research project, which was coordinated by the African Studies Centre and the KITLV (Royal Netherlands Institute of Southeast Asian and Caribbean Studies), both in Leiden. The project compared the performance of growth and development in four pairs of countries in Southeast Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa during the last sixty years. It tried to answer the question as to how two regions with comparable levels of income per capita in the 1950s could diverge so rapidly. Why are there so many Asian tigers and not yet so many African lions? What could Africa learn from Southeast Asian development trajectories? Following introductory chapters by Bernard Berendsen & Roel van der Veen, David Henley & Jan Kees van Donge, Peter Lewis, and Ton Dietz, the chapters are grouped into four parts comparing, respectively, Indonesia and Nigeria (Riwanto Tirtosudarmo, Ahmad Helmy Fuady, Akinyinka Akinyoade, and David U. Enweremadu), Malaysia and Kenya (Joseph M. Fernando, Othieno Nyanjom, Bethuel K. Kinuthia & Ton Dietz, and Bethuel K. Kinuthia & Syed Mansoob Murshed),

Vietnam and Tanzania (Jan Kees van Donge, Blandina Kilama, and Jamal Msami), and Cambodia and Uganda (André Leliveld & Han ten Brummelhuis, Kheang Un, and Leang Un). In the final chapter, David Booth reflects on the results and draws conclusions for Africa's economic transformation. [ASC Leiden abstract]

88 Essaydi, Hanane

Regards marocains sur l'Afrique littéraire, collectif / sous la coordination de Samira Douider ; Hanane Essaydi... [et al.]. - Rabat : Institut des Études Africaines, Université Mohammed V - Souissi, 2013. - 163 p. ; 24 cm. - (Série littérature et philosophie ; no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9981370665

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; Subsaharan Africa; literature; conference papers (form); 2010.

Cet ouvrage collectif est le fruit d'une journée d'études intitulée 'Regards sur l'Afrique littéraire', qui s'est tenue à l'Institut d'études africaines à Rabat en 2010, en présence de l'écrivain congolais Henri Lopes. Sommaire: Quelques aspects de la représentation ironique des 'Guides providentiels' dans le roman africain subsaharien francophone. 'Le pleurer-rire' du congolais Henri Lopès (Hanane Essaydi); Yves Valentin Mudimbe et la reproduction du savoir africain (Mohammed Hirchi); 'La carte d'identité' de Jean-Marie Adé Adiaffi: carte d'uncontinent et identité d'une littérature (Issam Moataz); La femme dans la poésie, le conte et l'épopée africains (Rachid Benlabbah); L'Afrique revisitée par les siens et la nécessité de la peindre de près et de loin (Abdellah Hammouti); Amadou Hampâté Bâ : de la tradition orale à la litérature ou la métamorphose de la parole (Mohamed Reda Haiat); Amadou Kourouma : créateur d'un nouveau roman subsaharien ? (Samira Douider).

89 Frère, Marie-Soleil

Médias d'Afrique : vingt-cinq années de pluralisme de l'information (1990-2015) / ouvrage en hommage à Françoise Havelange; sous la dir. de Marie-Soleil Frère. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2015. - 267 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Bibliogr.: p. 259-267. - Met noten.

ISBN 9782811114374

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; freedom of the press; mass media; mobile telephone; journalism; media policy; media history; memorial volumes (form).

Un quart de siècle s'est écoulé depuis les 'transitions démocratiques' qui, au début des années 1990, ont ramené le pluralisme politique et médiatique en Afrique subsaharienne. Le champ des médias a connu des transformations spectaculaires, avec l'apparition de milliers de journaux privés, puis de centaines de stations de radio et de télévision. Plus récemment, l'arrivée du téléphone portable et le développement d'Internet ont contribué à bousculer davantage la circulation de l'information. Et le mouvement des révolutions

arabes a entraîné des mutations dans un certain nombre de pays du nord du continent. Cet ouvrage propose un ensemble de réflexions qui portent sur des sujets variés: la presse écrite, la radio communautaire, les technologies numériques, les médias internationaux, le rôle des médias dans les conflits, les processus de paix et les mouvements de contestation politique, les instances de régulation de la communication, la professionnalisation des journalistes. Ont contribué à ce recueil : Aziza Bangwene, Larbi Chouikha, Renaud de la Brosse, Johan Deflander, Birgitte Jallov, Roland Huguenin-Benjamin, Tidiane Kassé, Jean-Paul Marthoz, Pierre Martinot, Tristan Mattelart, François Pascal Mbumba Mpanzu, Cyprien Ndikumana, Thierry Perret, Diana Senghor. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

90 Hassell, Stephanie

Inquisition records from Goa as sources for the study of slavery in the eastern domains of the Portuguese Empire/ Stephanie Hassell. - 2015. - vol. 42, p. 397-418.

ASC Subject Headings: Portuguese-speaking Africa; historical sources; slaves.

Goan inquisition case summaries from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries provide invaluable information about African and Asian slaves in the Estado da Índia , the eastern domains of the Portuguese Empire stretching from southern Africa to China. As most of the full trial records have been destroyed, the case summaries fill a crucial gap. The summaries also provide context for extant Goan trials. This article discusses the methodological challenges of using these records. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

91 Lo, Mbaye

Muslim institutions of higher education in postcolonial Africa / edited by Mbaye Lo and Muhammed Haron. - New York, NY : Palgrave Macmillan, 2016. - VIII, 302 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1137552301

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Zanzibar; Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda; Chad; Ghana; Sudan; Niger; Islamic education; universities; educational history; educational reform; religious education; academics.

This collective volume on Muslim education in Africa focuses on the encounter between local Islamic knowledge and transnational politics. It includes theoretical studies, case studies of institutions, and analyses of issues of intellectual viability and graduate visibility in institutions. Among the subjects examined are the colonial "control and dismissal" practices against Muslim education, the post-colonial education reform movement, and the construction processes of Muslim scholastic communities across the continent. Contents: Part I Reforming Muslim Learning: trajectories and typologies of reform in Africa. Islam and the Idea of the 'African University': an analytical framework (Mbaye Lo); Muslim higher

education in the southern African region: from 'dar ul-?ulums' to secular tertiary institutions (Muhammed Haron); Trajectories of Islamic education in the twentieth century: Zanzibar and beyond (Roman Loimeier); Islamic-oriented universities in Nigeria: triumphs and travails (Adam Adebayo Sirajudeen). -- Part II The rise of modern Muslim universities and colleges: remembrance and reconstruction. The mission of the Muslim university of Morogoro in Tanzania: context, promises and challenges (Hamza Mustafa Njozi); The role of IUIU in influencing public discourse on Islam in Uganda: a perception survey at the Kampala campus (Adnan Ali Adikata); Islamic University in Uganda: its role in the socioeconomic development of East Africa's Muslim communities (Ahmad K. Sengendo); Islamic University in Uganda (IUIU): the pioneers (Ismail S.Gyagenda and Wardah M. Rajab-Gyagenda); King Faisal University in Chad: challenges, opportunities and future prospects (Adam Youssouf Moussa); Islamic institutions of higher learning in Ghana: the case of the Islamic University College (Ousman Murzik Kobo). -- Part III Muslim colleges and universities: texts, contexts and graduates. Muslim universities in East Africa: negotiating cultural identity and political challenges (Chanfi Ahmed); The International University of Africa, Sudan: its history, mission and dissertations (Abdulmageed Abdulraheem A. Ahmed); Al-Azhar University's role in educating Nigerians: a case study of the Ilorin Al-Azhar Institute (Moshood Mahmood M. Jimba); Scientific profiles and potential of Al Azhar's African graduates: a statistical analysis (Mamadou Youry Sall); The Aminu Kano College of Islamic and Legal Studies: a site for the renegotiation of Islamic law and authority in Kano, Nigeria (Alex Thurston); The Islamic University of Niger from Lahore, Pakistan to Say, Niger: the challenge of establishing a transnational Islamic university (Mbaye Lo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

92 Mihyo, Paschal B.

Employment policies and unemployment in Eastern and Southern Africa / ed. by Pascal B. Mihyo. - Addis Ababa : Organisation for Social Science Research in Eastern and Southern Africa, 2014. - VIII, 400 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 9994455729

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Zambia; Kenya; Uganda; Namibia; Tanzania; Rwanda; employment; policy research; youth unemployment; youth employment; labour policy; graduates; urban youth.

This edited volume takes a critical look at employment policies and unemployment/underemployment in several countries in Eastern and Southern Africa (Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Rwanda, Namibia, Zambia). Various social groups are examined such as graduates and youths in general. Several contributors also use a macro analysis to investigate the problem of unemployment by looking at the role of the banking and business sectors as well as labour market policies enacted by the government. Contributions: Graduate unemployment and marginalization in Zambia: a dark cloud on the

horizon (M. Liberty); Graduate preparation in Ethiopian public higher education institutions: perceptions of academic staff (D. A. Gebru); Evaluating the contribution of an entrepreneurship training degree programme in solving unemployment through job creation: the case of entrepreneurship graduates of Makerere University (S. Eyaa); The effectiveness of Youth Enterprise Development Fund (Kenya) as a sustainable strategy for youth employment (S. Cheruiyot, S. Didi); Assessment of the effectiveness of the National Youth Policy in addressing youth unemployment in urban Uganda (D. Massa); Experiences and aspirations of the unemployed youth in Ohangwena and Khomas Regions of Namibia (N. Namupala); Urban youth unemployment in Tanzania: analysis of causes and policy responses (D. Massawe); The impact of labour market institutional flexibility on employment creation and employees' job sustainability: the case of the banking sector in Tanzania (A. Kijaji); The role of business linkage in the growth of employment in Kenya's dairy industry (M. A. Kithinji); Socioeconomic causes of urban unemployment in Ethiopia (T. C. Cholo, T. G. Wassie); Urban unemployment in Addis Ababa and Arsi Zone of Oromia Region: determinants, consequences and coping strategies (D. Tolossa, D. Etana); Employed, yet poor: experiences from Zambia (M. Chibuye); Unemployment and underemployment in Rwandan rural areas: a case study of Huye District (E. Musabanganji, J. B. Rukundo); Policy considerations in tackling unemployment: concluding remarks (P. B. Mihyo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

93 Raposo de Medeiros Carvalho, Pedro Miguel Amakasu

China's and Japan's foreign aid policies vis-à-vis Lusophone Africa - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2015), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 49-79 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Portuguese-speaking Africa; China; Japan; international relations; international economic relations.

This article compares the evolution of China's and Japan's foreign policies to Lusophone Africa, focusing on the period post-2000. The lack of analysis on Beijing's and Tokyo's respective aid policies towards Portuguese-speaking African countries (Países Africanos de Língua Oficial Portuguesa, PALOP) makes this study relevant. Arguably, Japan's development 'edge' over China in terms of the 'aid model' approach towards PALOP countries is under threat. This raises questions about China's changing pattern of aid, characterised by an increasing amount of 'soft' aid towards PALOP states outside of trade and investment relations, which is much in line with Japan's aid philosophy and, according to observers, less neocolonialist than Japan's previous aid practices. This paper asks which model of cooperation is morally better and which is more effective, as both donors have interests in PALOP countries beyond development assistance. It finds complementarities in the two countries' aid allocation to PALOP states, such as poverty eradication given the sectoral diversity of Chinese aid, and the empowerment of local communities fostered by

Japanese aid's emphasis on grassroots and human-security projects. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

94 Röschenthaler, Ute

Cultural entrepreneurship in Africa / edited by Ute Röschenthaler and Dorothea Schulz. - New York, NY [etc.] : Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2016. - IX, 317 p. : ill. ; 23 cm. - (Routledge African studies ; 20) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1138851663

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ghana; Niger; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Cameroon; South Africa; Mali; Democratic Republic of Congo; Nigeria; Tanzania; entrepreneurs; religion; mass media; popular culture; tourism; universities; prostitution.

This book focuses on "cultural entrepreneurs" in Subsaharan Africa. This term refers to individuals who quickly perceive the chances of the moment and seize novel opportunities to initiate new forms of generating income in the realm of cultural production. The book presents examples of such entrepreneurship at the intersections between economic and cultural activities, for example in media, religion, and education. Contents: Introduction: forging fortunes: new perspectives on entrepreneurial activities in Africa (Ute Röschenthaler and Dorothea Schulz). -- Part 1. Making moral communities. Religious entrepreneurs in Ghana (Karen Lauterbach); Let's do good for Islam: two Muslim entrepreneurs in Niamey, Niger (Abdoulaye Sounaye); Entrepreneurial discipleship: cooking up women's Sufi leadership in Dakar (Joseph Hill); Social values and social entrepreneurship at the University of Makeni: an episode in the reconstruction of Sierra Leone (David O'Kane); Political entrepreneurship in Cameroon (Antoine Socpa). -- Part 2. Business, pleasure, leisure. Entrepreneurship in South Africa's emergent township funeral industry (Rebekah Lee); Sand, sun and Toyotas: Tuareg entrepreneurship in desert tourism in Niger (Marko Scholze); "I took my life in my own hands" : the clandestine business of prostitution in Bamako (Inès Neubauer); Everyday entrepreneurs and big men: facets of entrepreneurship in Goma, Democratic Republic of Congo (Silke Oldenburg). -- Part 3. Media and popular culture. Entrepreneurial trajectories and figures of the Cameroonian mediascape (Olivier Atemsing Ndenkop); Aspiring to be praised with many names: success and obstacles in Malian media entrepreneurship (Ute Röschenthaler); The women behind the camera: female entrepreneurship in the southern Nigerian video film industry (Alessandro Jedlowksi); You have to be brave and fearless: video film entrepreneurs' practices and discourses in Tanzania (Claudia Böhme); Investiture and investment of a prominent singer: the (ad)venture of the Youssou Ndour Head Office (Ibrahima Wane). [ASC Leiden abstract]

95 Saaïdia, Oissila

L'Afrique et la mission : terrains anciens, questions nouvelles avec Claude Prudhomme / Oissila Saaïdia et Laurick Zerbini (éd.) ; préf. de Denis Pelletier ; postf. de Jean-Dominique

Durand. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2015. - 340 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met noten.
ISBN 2811113991
ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; missionary history; missions; religious history.

Une vingtaine d'auteurs sont réunis dans ce livre pour rendre hommage à l'historien Claude Prudhomme qui a longtemps peiné à se démarquer des études de missiologie. Leurs textes dessinent le paysage nouveau des missions à l'époque contemporaine. C'est autour de trois grandes thématiques que l'ouvrage a été pensé dans une perspective transdisciplinaire avec un focus sur les pays francophones en Afrique (e.g. Congo, Madagascar et Bénin). Les auteurs de la mission sont l'objet d'une première partie qui les montre ''en action'' (dans le 19e siècle). Dans un deuxième temps, il est rappelé que les missionnaires, en particulier à partir de la Première Guerre mondiale, n'ont pas pu se soustraire à la dimension politique qui culminera avec l'affirmation des nationalismes. Plus réflexive, une troisième partie aborde des sujets tels que la missiologie ou science des missions, le rôle de la presse et de la bande dessinée, la place de l'architecture. Dans la dernière partie du livre, plusieurs collèges de Prudhomme reflète sur leur collaboration productive. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

96 Skouby, Knud Erik

The African mobile story / Knud Erik Skouby and Idongesit Williams, [editors]. - Aalborg : River Publishers, 2014. - XXVIII, 266 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (River publishers series in communications) - Bibliogr.: pages 227-252. - Met index.
ISBN 8793102631
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; mobile telephone; technology; market; AIDS; distance education; climate change; local government; environmental management; transport.

Africa and especially Sub-Saharan Africa has witnessed one of the fastest growing markets in mobile communication. This growth is recognized to have played a pivotal role in Africa's socio-economic development. It has had an impact on residential living patterns, on business networks and models, and on government services and income sources. Contributions in this collective volume discuss different aspects of these developments. Contents: Some policy considerations in the light of mobile broadband development in Africa (Alison Gillwald and Enrico Calandro); The impact of liberalization on the mobile telephony market in Africa: the cases of Ghana, Nigeria and Kenya (Idongesit Williams and Benjamin Kwofie); Telecommunications in Africa: regulation, technologies, and markets (Godfred Frempong and Anders Henten); The prepaid mobile market in Africa (Roslyn Layton); Mobile devices vulnerabilities: challenges to mobile development in Africa (Abdullahi Isah); Achieving scale and sustainability in M-health solutions for HIV/AIDS in

Africa (Perpetual Crentsil); Mobile ICT and education delivery (Nana Kofi Annan, George Orleans Ofori-Dwumfou, and Benjamin Kwofie); Dissemination of climatic information and market driven extension services to smallholder farmers in Africa using mobile technology: the case of Esoko Ghana Commodity Index (Patrick Ohemeng Gyaase and Kwadwo Owusu); Harnessing ICT for local government administration in Africa: a look at the push-ICT theory approach In Nigeria (Wilson Joseph, Nuhu Diraso Gapsiso, and Musa Usman); Using mobile phones for environmental protection in Africa: the Equatorial Africa Deposition Network case study (Alejandro Islas Lopez and Gail Krantzberg); Sustainable energy generation for ICT development in Sub-Saharan Africa (Kenneth K. Tsivor); The role of mobile telephony to the deployment of intelligent transport systems in Africa (Daniel Michael Okwabi Adjin). [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

97 Abdillahi Ahmed, Achaa

Stratégie logistique et de transport au service du développement en Afrique : Université de Djibouti, colloque international 15 & 16 décembre 2013 / coord. Achaa Abdillahi Ahmed, Ibrahim Chitou, Bernadette Smeesters. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 272 p. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm - Contributions in French. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.
ISBN 2343051747
ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; West Africa; maritime transport; ports; transport policy; piracy; infrastructure; conference papers (form); 2013.

Cet ouvrage collectif est le fruit du colloque international organisé les 15 et 16 décembre 2013 par l'Université de Djibouti. Les contributeurs analysent le rôle et le développement due transport maritime et des ports africains, particulièrement dans les régions dans l'Est et L'Ouest du continent. La première partie examine les stratégies portuaires, la deuxième partie analyse les défis de navigation (ex. la piraterie) dans le contexte logistique et la dernière partie s'occupe des dimensions politique (ex. la régulation). Contributions: La logistique organisationnelle, vecteur structurant des modèles économiques pour le développement des petits pays côtiers d'Afrique: le cas du Togo (I. Chitou); La chaîne maritimo-logistique: quelles stratégies de développement portuaire? (A. A. Ahmed); Les infrastructures maritimes en Mer Rouge: complémentarité ou concurrence? (H. Abbas); L'activité de transbordement ou le rôle du "hub" régional: le cas de Djibouti (M. O. Mahamoud); De la responsabilité d'agir face à la piraterie maritime. Essai sur les fondements et l'articulation des initiatives privées et publiques (G. Proutière-Maulion, C. Leboeuf); La coopération régionale dans la répression de la piraterie en mer (A. Caligiuri); Opérations de lutte contre la piraterie dans le Golfe d'Aden (A. M. Hadi); Les enjeux de la

sûreté maritime : cas de l'immigration irrégulière en mer Méditerranée (K. Lagdami); Le renforcement de la participation du secteur privé dans la gestion et l'exploitation des ports africains: l'exemple du Sénégal (K. A. Kane); Le cadre juridique du développement des activité portuaires et logistiques aux Emirats Arabes Unis (J.-M. Morinière); Quelles stratégies pour renforcer la position concurrentielle des ports djiboutiens? (A. A. Gombor); Conclusion. Mobilités au service du développement : performance, internationalisation et croissance économique (J.-M. Viola). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

98 Beuving, Joost

American cars in Cotonou : culture in African entrepreneurship and the making of a globalising trade / Joost Beuving - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 317-338 : graf..

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Europe; United States; Nigeriens; traders; entrepreneurs; automobiles; social networks; globalization.

Traders in Cotonou (Bénin), a prominent hub in the Euro-West African second-hand car trade, traditionally sold cars imported from Europe. Since the 2000s however, more and more cars are being imported from the US. Anthropological study of one group of entrepreneurs active in this new business, traders from Niger, reveals an African entrepreneurship at work that follows a distinct social pattern: traders are groomed in close kinship ties in West Africa and then develop new social ties with overseas migrants. Their trade thus becomes embedded in more globalised networks, yet at the same time it loosens and that works against profitable business. Close analysis of their careers reveals a cultural pattern that compels entrepreneurs to become traders, economic opportunity notwithstanding. Whether this is representative of Africa's changing place in the global economic order remains to be seen; however, this article suggests how culture in entrepreneurship may be key to understanding that. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

99 Dwyer, Maggie

Peacekeeping abroad, trouble making at home : mutinies in West Africa / Maggie Dwyer - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 455, p. 206-225.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; military personnel; rebellions; peacekeeping forces.

This article draws attention to a trend in which military deployments as part of peacekeeping missions have triggered army mutinies in some countries in West Africa. It explains how participation in peacekeeping missions created new material grievances and a sense of injustice amongst the peacekeepers, which under certain conditions sparked domestic mutinies. These uprisings in West Africa follow a history of military disobedience in the region, and the article places them in the context of long-standing tensions within military organizations. Mutinies often symbolize and intensify divisions within armed forces,

which can lead to further instability even after the mutiny is resolved. Therefore, it is important for those interested in building and maintaining effective militaries to understand the ways in which deployments and peacekeeping participation can contribute to unrest within the armed forces. The article draws on interviews with former mutineers, including peacekeepers, and other military personnel in West Africa, as well as media reporting, including public statements made by mutineers, academic writing, and archival research. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

100 Hastings, Justin V.

Maritime piracy business networks and institutions in Africa / Justin V. Hastings and Sarah G. Phillips - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 457, p. 555-576.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; West Africa; Nigeria; piracy; State collapse; institutions; informal sector.

The two regions with the greatest incidence of maritime piracy in Africa, the Horn of Africa and the Gulf of Guinea, are also known for the low quality of the institutions underlying their political economies. This article investigates how institutions in these areas shape and constrain the sophisticated maritime piracy syndicates and their behaviour. Engaging with the literature on state failure and maritime piracy, the authors argue that norms and institutions constrain even criminal organizations like piracy groups, which often mimic and are embedded in the licit economy. In the Horn of Africa, pirates take structural and ideational cues from the licit economy and are constrained by the informal regulations that govern clan groups, rent-based economic activities, and collective security arrangements in Somalia. In West Africa, sophisticated piracy both preys upon and arises from the formal economy, specifically the international oil industry. As a result, piracy networks often mirror and draw from both the formal institutions in Nigeria used to regulate and protect oil production, and those engaged in oil production, processing, distribution, and transportation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

101 Koffi, Konan Siméon

Croissance et développement en Afrique de l'Ouest / sous la dir. de Siméon K. Koffi, John O. Igué et Olatunji S. Akande. - Paris : Karthala, 2015. - 286 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811114165

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; ECOWAS; economic development; economic policy.

Ce livre collectif, qui implique des chercheurs de divers horizons, examine des questions essentielles en matière de croissance et de développement en Afrique de l'Ouest. Depuis sa création en 1975, la Communauté économique des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest (Cedeao) a toujours situé l'accélération de la croissance économique au coeur de son

action. Bien que les progrès soient substantiels, ils s'avèrent insuffisants pour sortir la région de la pauvreté. Pour expliquer ce paradoxe les auteurs rappellent l'importance des connaissances et des traditions endogènes présentes chez les peuples de l'Afrique de l'Ouest. Ils soulignent la nécessité de développer l'entrepreneuriat et d'améliorer l'environnement interne et externe des États. Ils rappellent enfin le rôle de l'éducation et des facteurs culturels. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

102 Langan, Mark

Extraversion and the West African EPA Development Programme : realising the development dimension of ACP-EU trade? / Mark Langan and Sophia Price - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 263-287.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; ECOWAS; trade agreements; economic aid; development cooperation.

Elites in West Africa have successfully argued for an Economic Partnership Agreement Development Programme (EPADP) as part of free trade negotiations with the European Commission. ECOWAS officials state that the EPADP is necessary to realise the "development dimension" of trade. In particular, they have (re)articulated Europe's own narratives relating to Aid for Trade and private sector development, insisting that the European Commission delivers on its promises. Accordingly, European negotiators have conceded the principle of the EPADP, stating that around €6.5 billion will be delivered. This article, however, examines the likely (in)capacity of the EPADP to meaningfully marry trade and development in the context of premature liberalisation under Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs). Crucially, it argues that West African extraversion in terms of EPADP resources may entrench predatory elites while locking-in ECOWAS states into inequitable trade structures that re-embed poverty in the region. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

103 Lecoq, Baz

Distant shores : a historiographic view on Trans-Saharan space / Baz Lecoq - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 23-36.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; West Africa; Sahara; historiography.

This article addresses how scholarship has formulated human connections and ruptures over the Sahara. However, these formulations were, and still are, based in both physical and discursive realities that have been developed in Africa itself. The idea of a dividing Sahara is based on historical political divisions - despite a homogenous political culture in the region - and by locally developed notions of race and religion, brought about by trade and justified in Islamic religious discourse. The Saharan divide acquired a new reading in colonial historiography, which, in turn, informed scholarly work until well into the 1960s. The

author suggests that both colonial and postcolonial research on the differences and connections between the Saharan shores are suffering from a civilisational bias towards North Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

104 Loada, Augustin

Transitions démocratiques en Afrique de l'Ouest : processus constitutionnels, société civile et institutions démocratiques / sous la dir. de Augustin Loada et Jonathan Wheatley. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 278 p. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines, Série politique) - Bibliogr.: p. [249]-271. - Met noten.

ISBN 2343048657

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Mali; Togo; Niger; Senegal; Ghana; democratization; governance; constitutions; institutions.

Cet ouvrage rend compte du processus démocratique contemporain qui se déroule au Bénin, Burkina Faso, Mali, Togo, Niger, Sénégal et Ghana. L'objectif du livre est d'analyser et d'expliquer les différences entre ces pays dans l'Afrique de l'Ouest à propos des différents régimes et aspects de démocratisation depuis les années 1990. Les contributeurs emploient une perspective historique (précolonial, colonial, postcolonial) pour examiner les dimensions informelles (ex. népotisme) et formelles (ex. les constitutions) du pouvoir politique, économique et idéologique. Contributions: Introduction (Augustin Loada); État, pouvoir et démocratie en Afrique de l'Ouest contemporaine : les héritages du passé (Magloire Somé); Les modalités de la transition démocratique et les processus d'élaboration des constitutions (Mahaman Tidjani Alou); Les constitutions africaines et les transitions démocratiques (Ismaïla Madior Falk); Développement économique et comportements électoraux : interactions entre élites politiques et économiques en Afrique de l'Ouest (Sita Zougouri); Démocratie, bonne gouvernance et politiques publiques (Léon Sampana); Legs institutionnel, modes de transition et processus démocratique en Afrique de l'Ouest (Abdoul Karim Saidou). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

105 Lydon, Ghislaine

Saharan oceans and bridges, barriers and divides in Africa's historiographical landscape / Ghislaine Lydon - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 3-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; West Africa; Sahara; historiography; African studies.

Based on a broad assessment of the scholarship on north-western Africa, this article examines Saharan historiography with a particular view towards understanding how and why historians have long represented the continent as being composed of two 'Africas'. Starting with the earliest Arabic writings, and, much later, French colonial renderings, it traces the epistemological creation of a racial and geographic divide. Then, the article considers the field of African studies in North African universities and ends with a review of

recent multidisciplinary research that embraces a trans-Saharan approach. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

106 Mawere, Munyaradzi

Colonial heritage, memory and sustainability in Africa : challenges, opportunities and prospects / ed. by Munyaradzi Mawere and Tapuwe R. Mubaya. - Mankon: Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2016. - XII, 360 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 9956763721

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; South Africa; Nigeria; Ghana; Zambia; Mozambique; postcolonialism; colonial history; cultural heritage; architecture; decolonization; historiography; memory.

This book examines the relevance, nature, and politics at play when it comes to the role of memory and colonial heritage in nation-building and sustainability on the continent. It argues that colonial heritage has vast potentials that, if harnessed, could help deal with colonial history and promote sustainable development in Africa. The book critically reflects on the opportunities, constraints, and challenges of colonial heritage across Africa, both material and intangible. It draws empirical evidence from Zimbabwe, South Africa, Nigeria, Ghana, Zambia, and Mozambique, to advance the thesis that cultural heritage in Africa, and in particular colonial heritage, faces challenges that require urgent attention. Contributions: Colonial heritage, memory, and sustainability in dialogue: an introduction; Presentism, contested narratives and dissonances in Zimbabwe's liberation war heritage: the case of Joice Mujuru; Memorial heritage as fountain of peace and justice in Africa: the case of Ifá in Nigeria; Historic buildings, sustainability and colonial heritage in Zimbabwe; Africa must get rid of colonial debris; Africa and the future of colonial past; The challenges of honouring female liberation war icons in Zimbabwe: some discourses about the National Heroes Acre; When Yaa Asantewaa meets Deborah: an African and biblical dialogue on women leadership in liberation war; Memorialisation of liberation war heritage in Africa: an appraisal of some selected Zimbabwean landscapes of cultural memory in Mozambique and Zimbabwe; Akan Asafo company: a practical model for achieving true African liberation and sustainable development; Exploring Zimbabwe's liberation heritage: an assessment of the potential of ''protected villages'' as significant heritage typology; Cultural heritage in Ghana: a vehicle for sustainable development?; Synergy and dissonance between history and heritage: problematizing heroism and the National Heroes' Acre in the context of Zimbabwe’s liberation war; The rhetoric of genocide in Africa: memory and trauma in three selected literary works. [ASC Leiden abstract]

107 McDuffie, Erik S.

'A new day has dawned for the UNIA' : Garveyism, the diasporic Midwest, and West Africa, 1920-80 / Erik S. McDuffie - In: *Journal of West African History:* (2016), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 73-114.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; United States; African Americans; international relations; pan-Africanism.

This article examines the diasporic political linkages between the U.S. Midwest and West Africa through the largely unknown encounters of James R. Stewart, William L. Sherrill, and Clarence W. Harding, Jr., on the continent. They were leaders in the Universal Negro Improvement Association (UNIA) founded by Jamaican black nationalist Marcus Garvey. During its heyday in the early 1920s, the UNIA claimed six million members worldwide, including in the American heartland and West Africa. Stewart of Cleveland, Ohio, emigrated to Liberia in 1949. Sherrill of Detroit, Michigan, attended the 1957 independence ceremonies in Ghana, whereas Harding of Chicago, Illinois, moved to Liberia in 1966 and built a dynamic, grassroots Garvey movement in the West African nation. Their sojourns to the continent extend the analytical, geographic, and temporal parameters of the history of West Africa and the black diaspora through tracing the transnational linkages between the American heartland and continent, the gendered contours and paradoxes of Pan-Africanism, and the endurance and uneven results of Garveyism in Africa from the 1920s through the 1970s. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

108 Miran, Jonathan

"Stealing the way" to Mecca : West African pilgrims and illicit Red Sea passages, 1920s-50s / Jonathan Miran - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 389-408 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Eritrea; Red Sea; Saudi Arabia; pilgrimages; Islam; travel; border control; colonial history.

West African participation in the pilgrimage to Mecca (hajj) grew considerably throughout the first half of the twentieth century. This article examines the causes and consequences of failed British and Saudi efforts to channel, regulate, and control the trans-Sahelian flow of pilgrims and enforce a regime of mobility along the Sahel and across the Red Sea. Focusing specifically on Red Sea "illicit" passages, the study recovers the rampant and often harrowing crossings of dozens of thousands of West African pilgrims from the Eritrean to the Arabian coasts. It examines multiple factors that drove the circumvention of channeling and control measures and inscribes the experiences of West African historical actors on multiple historiographic fields that are seldom organically tied to West Africa: Northeast African regional history, the colonial history of Italian Eritrea, and the Red Sea as a maritime space connecting Africa with Arabia. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

109 Moyo, Sam

Land in the struggles for citizenship in Africa = Le foncier dans les luttes pour la citoynneté en Afrique / ed by Sam Moyo, Dzodzi Tsikata, Yakham Diop. - Dakar : Counsel for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa, cop. 2015. - IX, 366 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2869786360

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; Ethiopia; Benin; Burkina Faso; Congo (Brazzaville); South Africa; land reform; land tenure; land rights; urbanization; rural development; citizenship.

This volume brings together different studies on Africa's land questions and focusses on the issues of rural/urban development, citizenship, land tenure, social movements, women's rights, youths, and indigenous people. An overarching concern is the extent to which land rights are being commodified through the conversion of land held under customary tenure systems into the private market system. Most research is based on case studies in West Africa. Contributions: Introduction. Africa's diverse and changing land questions (S. Moyo, D. Tsikata & Y. Diop); Environmental degradation, land shortage and identity conflicts on the Jos plateau in Nigeria (V.A.O. Adetula); Logiques d'héritages et superposition de droits: conflits de pratiques dans l'Afrique contemporaine le ''légitime'' contre le "légal"? (A. Ngaide); Urban land and citizenship struggles in Nigeria: an analysis of access from 1979 to date (Y. Orwari & O. Owei); Gender and land dynamics in the Gambia: the struggle for citizenship and democracy (I. Touray); emerging land rental markets and transaction costs in rural Ethiopia (B. Emana & A. Seyoum); réforme agraire et valeur économique de la terre au Burkina (A. Zonon); Rural women farmers' access to farmland market transactions in Nigeria (C.O. Izugbara); Dynamiques foncières autour des villes ducentre Bénin: cas de Parakou, Tchaourou, Glazoué et Dassa-Zoumè (R. Aboudou & I.K. Akobi); Electing land questions: a methodological discussion with reference to Abahlali base Mjondolo, the Durban shack-dweller movement (R. Patel); Land tenure arrangements, migrant labour and land struggles in rural Cameroon (F. Menjo & S.A. Khan); Appropriation of land for housing and African immigrant entrepreneurship in Pointe-Noire, Congo-Brazzaville (G. Tati). [ASC Leiden abstract]

110 Mustapha, Abdul Raufu

Conflicts and security governance in West Africa = Les conflits et la gouvernance de la securité en Afrique de l'Ouest / ed. by Abdul Raufu Mustapha. - Abuja : Altus Global Alliance, 2013. - [173] p - Met bibliogr., ref., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Burkina Faso; Ghana; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Sierra Leone; national security; governance; political conflicts; conflict resolution; foreign intervention; ECOWAS.

This book relates praxis to policy and vice versa in West Africa, where security sector governance is under serious stress. The various authors situate security sector governance within the political context; the social context: discussing the cultural traditions of the past influencing the current culture of the security sector, including the intelligence structures (human and technology) in place; the economic context: the youth bulge, and reliance on external assistance. Most of the authors refer to ECOWAS which has now assumed responsibility for the collective security of all its fifteen member states. Contents: Foreword (Major-General (Rtd.) Ishola Williams); Introduction: waging peace in West Africa: a good practices guide to security interventions in conflict situations (Abdul Raufu Mustapha); Governance of safety & security in Burkina Faso (Abdoul Karim Saidou); Security sector reforms and conflict management in Ghana: a comparative study of Yendi and Hohoe crises (Ziblim Iddi); Security sector governance in Liberia (Thomas Jaye); Conflicts and security sector governance in Mali (Chigozirim Odinkalu-Okoro & Abena Yalley-Abioye); Security sector governance in Niger (Rahmane Idrissa); When protectors become aggressors: conflict and security sector governance in Nigeria (Hussaini Abdu); Security sector governance and conflict in Sierra Leone (1991-2007) (Osman Gbla). [ASC Leiden abstract]

111 Nobili, Mauro

Towards a new study of the so-called "Tarikh al-fattash" / Mauro Nobili and Mohamed Shahid Mathee - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 37-73 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; manuscripts; historical sources.

This article advances a new theory about the composition of the chronicle generally referred to as "Tarikh al-fattash". The "Tarikh al-fattash", allegedly written in the sixteenth-seventeenth century, is one of the most famous chronicles on which scholars have relied for information about West Africa's pre-colonial history. However, there are still many puzzling issues and unsolved problems associated with this work, as edited by Octave V. Houdas and Maurice Delafosse in the early twentieth century. This analysis uses unexplored manuscripts that were either unknown or unavailable to previous scholars, and advances a new theory on the genesis and authorship of the chronicle: that the edited text in fact conflates two texts, a seventeenth-century chronicle and a nineteenth century one. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

112 Parés, Luis Nicolau

Afro-Catholic baptism and the articulation of a merchant community, Agoué 1840-1860 / Luis Nicolau Parés - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 165-201.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Brazil; Catholic Church; baptism; freedmen; culture contact.

This article analyzes the "Southern" Afro-Brazilian Catholicism which was brought to West Africa by former slaves from Brazil prior to the expansion of the "Northern" European Catholic missions. In examining two significant mass baptisms held in the town of Agoué in 1846 and 1855, the article explores the religious history of the Aguda or Afro-Brazilian freed slaves, and how they built a network of ethnic, commercial, and affective relationships by means of Catholic baptism and godparenting. The Aguda's Catholic affiliation (rather than conversion), beyond being coextensive with Brazilian identity, served to produce a merchant community whose main activity, in the early period, was the slave trade. The article also discusses the methodological potential of cross referencing and fertilizing West African data with Bahian data in order to elucidate how the returnees' appropriation of Catholic ritual was shaped by their previous Brazilian experience. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

113 Pomel, Simon

Du risque en Afrique : terrains et perspectives / sous la dir. de Simon Pomel ; avec la coll. de François Bart ... [et al.]. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2015. - 517 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811114653

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; risk; globalization; food security; social security; environmental management; disasters; natural resources; African religions; mass media; freedom of speech.

Cet ouvrage propose une analyse du "risque" en Afrique par examiner les effets de la globalisation qui ont causé la diversification des risques. Il prend une perspective compréhensive et examinent des dimensions écologique, sociologique, économique et politique. Les contributeurs examine les représentations des risques dans la première partie, la construction des risques dans la deuxième partie et finissent dans la dernière partie par discuter les risques professionnelles. Le focus géographique est sur les pays francophones de l'Afrique de l'Ouest. Ce volume contient 34 chapitres. Quelques exemples: Enjeux et risques de la mondialisation de l'information dans le tourisme sénégailais (A. Ndiaye); Risques religieux et liberté religieuse en Afrique (M. Spindler); Les espaces de discussion de rue en Côte d'Ivoire: risques supposés, risques réels ou risques surfqits? (S. Bamba); Analyse socio-anthropologique des risques en santé reproductive et sexuelle. L'exemple de la mortalité maternelle à Dakar (C. Grenier-Torres); Les risques hydropolitiques en Afrique à travers la gestion des bassin transfontaliers (A. Maupin); Pollution urbaine: un risque sanitaire et environnemental grandissant dans les villes d'Afrique subsaharienne (L. B. Tchuikoua, etc.). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

BENIN

114 Landry, Timothy R.

Vodún, globalization, and the creative layering of belief in southern Bénin / Timothy R. Landry - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2015), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 170-199.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; voodoo; African religions.

This article examines the ways in which beliefs and forms of secret religious knowledge are (re)formed and mobilized creatively by Béninois practitioners of Vodún, who participate actively in Bénin's changing religious landscape. This expansion, encouraged by contemporary trends in globalization and transnationalism such as spiritual tourism, modernity, and an increased Evangelical Christian presence in West Africa, has propelled belief into local and transnational discourse. While persuasive arguments have been made against the use of the term 'belief' to describe African religion, in this article the author shows how Vodún's increased presence on the global stage and strategies employed by local practitioners to frame Vodún as transnational has once again made belief in African religion an important and meaningful point of critical analysis. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

115 Pares, Luis Nicolau

Afro-Catholic baptism and the articulation of a merchant community, Agoué 1840-1860 / Luis Nicolau Parés - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 165-201.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Brazil; Catholic Church; baptism; freedmen; culture contact.

This article analyzes the "Southern" Afro-Brazilian Catholicism which was brought to West Africa by former slaves from Brazil prior to the expansion of the "Northern" European Catholic missions. In examining two significant mass baptisms held in the town of Agoué in 1846 and 1855, the article explores the religious history of the Aguda or Afro-Brazilian freed slaves, and how they built a network of ethnic, commercial, and affective relationships by means of Catholic baptism and godparenting. The Aguda's Catholic affiliation (rather than conversion), beyond being coextensive with Brazilian identity, served to produce a merchant community whose main activity, in the early period, was the slave trade. The article also discusses the methodological potential of cross referencing and fertilizing West African data with Bahian data in order to elucidate how the returnees' appropriation of Catholic ritual was shaped by their previous Brazilian experience. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

116 Piccolino, Giulia

Does democratisation foster effective taxation? Evidence from Benin / Giulia Piccolino - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 4, p. 557-581 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; public finance; taxation; democratization; State-society relationship.

Fiscal sociology has alleged the existence of a mutually reinforcing effect between the emergence of representative government and effective taxation. This article looks at Benin, a low-income country that successfully democratised in the early 1990s. It finds that Benin appears to have reinforced its extractive capacities since democratisation. However, the effect of democratisation has been indirect, while the influence of the International Financial Institutions (IFI) and the size of the country's informal sector have played a more direct role. Nevertheless, the hypothesis that effective taxation is based on a quasi-consensual relationship between the state and the taxpayers finds some confirmation Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BURKINA FASO

117 Banégas, Richard

Putsch et politique de la rue au Burkina Faso : quand les étudiants débattent du Régiment de sécurité présidentielle / Richard Banégas - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 139, p. 147-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; students; political action; armed forces; coups d'état; speeches (form).

En septembre 2015, un putsch perpétré par les soldats du Régiment de sécurité présidentielle, bras armé de l'ancien régime, interrompt brutalement la transition engagée onze mois plus tôt après la chute de Blaise Compaoré. Une vague de mobilisations citoyennes se lève alors dans le pays pour exiger leur départ et le respect de la 'souveraineté du peuple' qui s'exprime dans la rue. En moins d'une semaine, la conjugaison des pressions externes et internes - notamment de l'armée loyaliste - fait échouer ce que les manifestants qualifient de coup d'État le 'plus bête du monde'. Quelques mois plus tôt, sur le campus de l'université de Ouagadougou, les étudiants organisaient un débat en plein air sur ce RSP qui menaçait le processus démocratique. Leurs propos sont restitués ici, verbatim. Ces prises de parole publiques ne sont pas seulement prémonitoires ; elles expriment aussi une forme de vigilantisme civique qui s'affirme de pair avec une herméneutique subalterne de l'Histoire. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

118 Bonnecase, Vincent

Sur la chute de Blaise Compaoré : autorité et colère dans les derniers jours d'un régime / Vincent Bonnecase - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 137, p. 151-168.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; heads of State; rebellions; protest.

Cet article revient sur la chute de Blaise Compaoré en questionnant le lien entre les manifestations explosives de la contestation qui se sont exprimées dans ce contexte précis et des formes d'expression plus diffuse de la colère et de l'autorité, observées dans le cadre d'un plus long terrain. Deux éléments y sont plus particulièrement discutés : le premier touche à la pluralité des régimes de légitimité mis en concurrence dans les derniers jours de la présidence de Blaise Compaoré, et le second à l'hétérogénéité des colères qui se sont agglomérées le temps d'une courte révolution. Au final, il s'agira de montrer que cette fin de régime, pas plus qu'elle n'a constitué l'issue inéluctable des manœuvres constitutionnelles de l'ancien président ou de l'épuisement de sa propre légitimité, n'a pas non plus suivi une logique uniforme qui aurait été encadrée par les associations et les partis d'opposition à des fins que partagerait le plus grand nombre, elle a davantage consisté en une rencontre fortuite de colères hétérogènes, dans un contexte d'affrontement marqué entre différents régimes de légitimité. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

119 Dowd-Uribe, Brian

Burkina Faso's reversal on genetically modified cotton and the implications for Africa / Brian Dowd-Uribe and Matthew A. Schnurr - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 161-172 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; South Africa; cotton; genetic engineering; crops; agricultural innovations.

This briefing reviews the experiences of South African farmers with genetically modified (GM) cotton, which has emerged as the crucial precedent highlighting the value of GM crops for poor farmers. It then turns to the case of Burkina Faso, which became the showcase for how GM crops can benefit smallholder African farmers. However, as shown here, Burkina Faso has begun a complete phaseout of GM cotton, citing the inferior lint quality of the GM cultivars as the reason for abandoning its cultivation. Burkina Faso's phase-out could stall or even end negotiations to adopt GM cotton in other Francophone African countries with similar concerns over cotton quality. More generally, Burkina Faso's reversal could undermine public trust in GM crops across the continent at a time when many African countries are grappling with the politicized and polarized debate over whether to adopt these new breeding technologies. The authors argue that the retreat of Burkina Faso, one of the most prominent and vocal supporters of GM crops on the continent, could

have significant implications for the future of GM crops in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

120 Frère, Marie Soleil

Burkina Faso : the fall of Blaise Compaoré / Marie Soleil Frère and Pierre Englebert - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 455, p. 295-307.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; heads of State; rebellions; political conditions.

President Blaise Compaoré resigned and fled Burkina Faso on 31 October 2014 under the sustained assault of a coalition of youth, cultural leaders, civil society organizations and opposition parties, and after the defection of core segments of his military. This briefing first discusses the actual sequence of events that led to the transition. The authors then identify some deeper trends that weakened the regime, including the dilemma of succession in a semi-authoritarian regime, the rise of youth and cultural elites as opposition actors who placed themselves beyond the reach of regime co-optation, and the use of Sankara imagery as a tool of mobilization. They then jointly analyse two features of the transition and the current regime of Lt-Col Isaac Yacouba Zida who, despite being only primeminister, appears to be the country's new strongman. The first is the relative institutional uncertainty that accompanied the fall of the Compaoré regime and which continues to hamper the transition. The second is the enduring role of the military in Burkinabè politics. The article concludes by singling out some implications of the transition and the challenges ahead. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

121 Hagberg, Sten

'Thousands of new Sankaras' : resistance and struggle in Burkina Faso / Sten Hagberg - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2015), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 109-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; coups d'état; resistance.

This article analyses recent political developments in Burkina Faso, particularly the failed coup d'état in September 2015. The coup was led by the former president's security forces (RSP), comprised of 1,300 heavily equipped and well-trained soldiers. The RSP took the president and government hostage and declared the coup d'état. The coup was condemned by most Burkinabe, civil society organisations, trade unions, and political parties, as well as by the international community. Across the country, people mobilised in popular resistance and civil disobedience. RSP soldiers patrolled and shot live rounds into neighbourhoods, while residents built barricades. Resistance mounted in Ouagadougou and elsewhere in the country, and after a few days it became clear that the coup would fail. In this article, the author describes the courage and determination of the Burkinabe people in the face of the coupists and thereby show that popular resistance and revolutionary struggle are part and parcel of Burkinabe political culture. In conclusion, the author

discusses the prospects for a veritable democratic breakthrough in Burkina Faso. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

122 Hart, Amy

Peace in the land of upright people : religion and violence in Burkina Faso / Amy Hart - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 172-194.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; religion; ethnicity; peace.

Despite its desperate poverty and geographical position in a region wrought with religious and political violence, Burkina Faso has avoided displays of religious intolerance. Instead, it has upheld a reputation as an extremely open, welcoming and tolerant society, which has been maintained despite a lack of religious homogeneity in the country. This article attempts to explain how Burkina Faso has remained regionally unique in its approach towards religion by studying the country's social, cultural-ethnic, and religious climate, as well as the present socio-religious interrelations within the family and community setting. After looking at several hypotheses, some unique factors seem determinant, including the geographical diversity of ethnic and religious groups across Burkina Faso, leading to a high contact setting between groups of various beliefs and ethnicities. This diversity, combined with the interdependent lifestyle lived by the majority of Burkina Faso's citizens, has led to a peace-fostering emphasis on community harmony over doctrinal certainty. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

THE GAMBIA

123 Coly, Sylvie

La Gambie : actes du colloque international organisé par la Faculté des lettres et sciences de l'Université de Gambie du 7 au 9 novembre 2012 / Pierre Gomez. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 287 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines, Série littérature) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2343061645

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; West Africa; sociolinguistics; multilingualism; acculturation; social integration; languages of instruction; pedagogy; conference papers (form); 2012.

La Gambie, pays anglophone enclavé dans le Sénégal et dont la plupart de ses voisins immédiats sont des États francophones, offre une position géographique particulière notamment dans sa dimension socioculturelle et géopolitique pour étudier le plurilinguisme. Cette étude étudie les aspects culturels, sociaux et économiques du plurilinguisme et présente des réflexions autour des questions d'intégration, de mixité ou de droit à la différence, de transferts et d'hybridités et du rôle des medias. Contributions: Altérité et plurilinguisme : enjeux culturels et implications didactiques (M. Ngalasso-Mwatha); La

Gambie, épicentre des altérités partagées et du multilinguisme sénégambien: enjeux du plurilinguisme des gambiens (M. Daff); Quand le rapport langue et identité s'invite dans la politique: où est l'altérité? (G. V.Dioussé); Diversité linguistique: facteur de dialogue et de cohésion sociale ou facteur de division culturelle? Perception de l'ACALAN (E. Sagara): Plurilinguismes, altérités et identités: conflits, (trans)formations, reconnaissances (P. Dahlet); Le défi de l'enseignement des langues nationales dans un pays plurilingue : le cas de la Gambie (O. Senghore); L'expérience malienne dans l'enseignement bilingue (M. Dia); De la compromission au compromis linguistique: le conte radiophonique plurilingue comme stratégie de valorisation du patrimoine sénégambien (M. Guèye); Impact du multilinguisme sur les revendications identitaires, culturelles et sociales en Afrique subsaharienne: l'exemple des jeunes Burkinabè scolarisés dans les zones urbaines (B. Y. Pitroipa); Les émissions radiophoniques éducatives en français en Gambie: bilan et perspectives (D. E. Badjie); Le travail et les situations de communication face à l'enseignement du français sur objectifs spécifiques (fos) en milieu plurilingue (E. Okom); Insertion du FOS dans l'espace plurilingue gambien (M. T. Gaye); La jeunesse gambienne face au défi du plurilinguisme: naissance d'un nouveau langage (O. O. Walter); Engagement pour un multilinguisme à l'école: la voie pour un enseignement de qualité à l'école (M. Jobe-Senghore); Défis et enjeux didactiques de l'enseignement du français en contexte plurilingue: le cas du Nigéria (M. A. Tijani); Rationalisation linguistique en Gambie: attentisme ou interventionnisme contextuel? (M. Cissé). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

124 Gomez, Pierre

La Gambie : actes du colloque international organisé par la Faculté des lettres et sciences de l'Université de Gambie du 7 au 9 novembre 2012 / Pierre Gomez. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 206 p. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines, Série littérature) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2343057826

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; literature; African identity; national identity; social integration; Creoles; conference papers (form); migrants; 2012.

Cet ouvrage contient les contributions concernant les 'dynamiques de l'altérité' du colloque qui a eu lieu à Banjul intitulé 'La Gambie, espace pluriel: Dynamiques et Enjeux de l'Altérité et du Plurilinguisme' du 7 au 9 Novembre 2012. Les contributions examinent les expériences et les représentations artistiques/intellectuelles d'altérité parmi les groupes divers en Gambie: les Sénégalais, les (touristes) européens et les peuples d'Asie. Contributions: L'altérité et sa figure difficile "signare et métis" dans la littérature sénégambienne (Jean Dominique Pénel); La réprésentation de l'autre dans 'The Goosieganderan myth' (Gabriel J. Roberts) et 'Fate of an African president' (Fodeh Baldeh) (Pierre Gomez); Entre tolérance et convoitise: une étude de la représentation de l'étranger dans la litttérature gambienne (Sylvie Coly); Conflit, exclusion, cohabitation, intégration

dans les œuvres de Tijan Sallah et Lamine Sall (Lice John Mendy); Mandé et peuls dans l'espace sénégambien: réalité historique et fiction (Amadou Sow); Identités sénégambiennes et productions fictives (Cheikh Mouhamadou S. Diop); La dialectique de la métonymie nord-sud dans les oeuvres de Tijan Sallah (Abdul Karim Kamara); Reconnaître l'altérité du lecteur "populaire" : du scandale au défi épistémologique (Jacques Migozzi); Afan Landing Camara : un poète sénégambien (Karim Sagna); Dynamique de la construction de l'altérité dans le discours hip-hop sénégalais (Mamadou Dramé); De Dakar à Ziguinchor en passant par la Gambie à la rencontre de l'autre soi-même. L'altérité en question (Eugène Tavarès). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

GHANA

125 Ablo, Austin Dziwornu

Networks, trust and capital mobilisation : challenges of embedded local entrepreneurial strategies in Ghana's oil and gas industry / Austin Dziwornu Ablo and Ragnhild Overå - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 391-413.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; petroleum industry; community participation; entrepreneurs.

In December 2010 Ghana pumped its first oil and a local content law was passed in 2013 to promote local participation in the oil and gas industry. This article examines Ghanaian entrepreneurial activities and the dynamics of local participation in the emerging oil and gas sector. The authors explore Ghanaian entrepreneurs' strategies of mobilising networks to acquire information, build trust, raise financial capital and reduce risk with the aim to gain entry, win contracts and participate in the oil and gas industry. They argue that the resources and strategies activated by entrepreneurs embedded in the context of the Ghanaian business environment are inadequate and problematic when deployed in the context of the international oil and gas industry. The international oil companies' cost-intensive standard requirements and state officials' informal interventions further limit local firms' prospects for participation in the oil and gas industry. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

126 Acquah, Emmanuel

Nature-based tourism in Mole National Park, Ghana / Emmanuel Acquah, Philip Dearden, and Rick Rollins - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2016), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 53-69 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; ecotourism; national parks and reserves.

Nature-based tourism (NBT) can provide significant inducement for conservation, as well as providing a setting for sustainable nature tourism that can benefit local communities. This study assesses strengths, weaknesses, and opportunities of NBT in Mole National Park,

Ghana, compares domestic and foreign tourists, and makes recommendations for improvement using data from key informants, focus groups, and tourists survey (N = 350). International and domestic tourists agreed on a number of issues with seeing wildlife and being close to nature as equally top-ranked motivations. Tourists had high levels of satisfaction with the park environment and guided tour, with elephants as the flagship species. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

127 Addo-Fening, Robert

Ghana under colonial rule : an outline of the early period and the interwar years / Robert Addo-Fening - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana:* (2013), n.s., no. 15, p. 39-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; colonial history.

This articles outlines Ghana's colonial history from ca. 1870 until the late 1930s. It sketches the years of trade partnership up to the 1870s and describes the advent of the colonial rule, the colonial administration and the colonial economy. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

128 Afeadie, Philip Atsu

Beginnings of Ewe and Asante weaving / Philip Atsu Afeadie - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana:* (2013), n.s., no. 15, p. 27-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Ewe; Ashanti; weaving; cultural history.

In recent times handloom weaving exists among every ethnic group in Ghana, but there are areas of craft concentration including northern Ghana, and among the Asante and Ewe of southern Ghana. Weaving in Asante and Eweland is done on double-heddle loom, characterized by the leashing of two basic sets of wrap threads, each to one pair of heddles. Except for slight variations in the loom structure, similar equipment is used by both groups of weavers. In most of the stages of weaving, including spinning, deying, warping, heddling and denting, Ewe and Asante weavers have much in common. This article depicts the origins of these weaving traditions. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

129 Akotia, Charity S.

Contemporary psychology : readings from Ghana / eds., Charity S. Akotia, C. Charles Mate-Kole. - Tema : For the University of Ghana by Digibooks Ghana Ltd, 2014. - XIX, 312 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (University of Ghana readers, Social sciences series ; 3) - Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 9988191537

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; psychology.

This edited volume presents more than a decade of research carried out at the University of Ghana in the various strands of psychology. Contributions: History, development and current status of psychology in Ghana (S. Oppong, etc.); Psychological research and applications (M. Assumeng, B. Amponsah, J. Y. Opoku); Psychological testing (M. Assumeng, J. Y. Opoku); Memory and cognition (B. Amponsah); Neuropsychology: practice and research in Ghana (A. Anum, et al.); Psychology of ageing and longevity (A. Anum, A. de-Graft Aikins); Psychology and health in Ghana (J. Osafo); Suicidal behavior in Ghana (J. Osafo, C. S. Akotia); Industrial and organizational psychology (M. Asumeng, S. K. Kumako); Community psychology: moving psychology into the community (C. S. Akotia); Educational psychology in Ghana (K. Nyarko); Media psychology (A. Gyasi-Gyamerah, C. S. Akotia, C. B. Wiafe-Akenteng); Transport psychology: prospects and applications in Ghana (A. T. Dugbartey, A. Anum); Relationship between culture and behaviour (D. L. Sam); Social cognition, social representations and social knowledge: themes in Ghanaian social psychology (A. de-Graft Aikins); Understanding the dimensions of the African personality (A. Sarfo, C. C. Mate-Kole); Ananse folklore and psychology (J. K. Gavi); Conclusions and future directions (C. S. Akotia, C. C. Mate-Kole). [ASC Leiden abstract]

130 Anquandah, James

The people of Ghana : their origins and cultures / James Anquandah - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana:* (2013), n.s., no. 15, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; historiography; prehistory; cultural history.

This paper argues for a philosophy of making a 'new' history of Ghana - a history of the people, by the people and for the people. So far, African history emphasizing use of written documents based on data provided by foreign travellers, traders, colonial administrators and missionairies, has served well as useful framework. However, after fifty years of independence there is the need for Ghana's historians to review the way they construct past history in the present. It behoves the 21st century Africanist historians to seek to evolve an authentic history that includes both urban and rural elite and proletariat, rich and poor, free and slave, literate and non-literate, complex and simple societies. The strategy best suited for such a stance is a multi-sourced apporach that winnows data from oral tradition, oral history, written history, archaeology, art history, paleo-historical demography, historical linguistics etc. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

131 Ansu-Kyeremeh, Kwasi

Communication research and practice in Ghana : a critical appraisal / editors: Kwasi Ansu-Kyeremeh, Audrey S. Gadzekpo, Margaret I. Amoakohene. - Accra : Digibooks Ghana Ltd for the University of Ghana, cop 2015. - XIV, 174 p. ; 24 cm. - (University of Ghana readers, Social sciences series ; vol. 10) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9988201516

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; media and communication studies; mass media; journalism; ethics; advertising; radio; public opinion.

This edited volume aims to give an overview of the research relating to media in Ghana which has been carried out at the Department of Communication Studies at the University of Ghana. Specific themes covered are indigenous communication practices, journalism, new media technologies, advertising, public opinion polling, media and democracy, women in media, public relations, ethics in media communications, and the history of the media in Ghana. Contributions: Indigenous communication in Africa: a conceptual framework (K. Ansu-Kyeremeh); African media since Ghana's independence (K. Karikari); Journalism in Ghana's democratic governance: an appraisal (A. Gadzekpo); Doing radio: a descriptive account of journalism practices in Ghana (S. Akrofi-Quarcoo); Establishing the presence of women in Ghanaian media history (A. Gadzekpo, S. Akrofi-Quarcoo); Public relations evolution in a nascent democracy – the case of Ghana (E. E. Thompson); In search of an education and professionalism nexus in public relations practice in Ghana (M. I. Amoakhane); Business success and tensions in the democratic space: the case of Ghana's advertising industry (A. A. Yeboah); The challenges of surveying public opinion in an emerging democracy (K. Ansu-Kyeremeh); Researching radio audiences in an emerging pluralistic media environment: a case for the focus group discussion (Fgd) method (M. I. Amoakohene); Journalism and ethics (A. Bonnah Koomson); Abusive language, media malaise and political efficacy (G. K. M. Tietaah); Epilogue (K. Ansu-Kyeremeh, A. Gadzekpo, M. Amoakohene). [ASC Leiden abstract]

132 Asiedu, Awo Mana

The performing arts in Africa - Ghanaian perspectives / written by Faculty Past and Present of the School of Performing Arts, University of Ghana, Legon ; ed. by Awo Mana ... [et al.]. - Oxfordshire, UK : Ayebia Clarke Publishing Limited, cop 2014. - XV, 144 p, [4] p. foto's. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (University of Ghana readers, Arts & humanities series ; no. 5) - Written on the occassion of of the university's 65th anniversary. - Met bibliogr., noten, index.

ISBN 0992843642

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; performing arts; music; theatre; dance; musicians; music education.

The contributors to this volume reflect on fifty years of research in music, drama and dance carried out at the Institute of African Studies of the University of Ghana. This volume includes papers written in the course of these fifty years. The contributors specifically consider whether or not these subjects have obtained a prominent place in the academia in Ghana. In doing so, they touch upon various related issues such as gender, religion and identity. Contributions: The performing arts in Africa – Ghanaian perspectives: an introduction (A. M. Asiedu); The arts in traditional society (J.H. Kwabena Nketia); The

theatre movement in Ghana and the development of drama (E. T. Sutherland); Traditional and contemporary African dance choreography (A. Mawere-Opoku); Ghanaian popular performance: a century of changing urban venues, spaces and identities (E. J. Collins); Contemporary choral music performances in Ghana (J. A. Amuah); Gbolo Komla: a traditional composer and his songs (K. K. A. Kafui); Ensuring environmental sustainability: a view from the performing arts (E. Nii-Yartey); The deaf can dance: hearing through the body (A. M. Hargoe); Dance in worship: the disposition of Islam and Christianity (A. N. Hargoe, J. T. Salifu); Dancing to words, ideas and rhymes (T. B. Ofosu, O. N. K. Sowah); Film education and identity construction in a multicultural context (F. Gbormittah); Theatrical make-up in Ghana: a search for local materials (C. Adjei). [ASC Leiden abstract]

133 Atiemo, Abamfo Ofori

Unpacking the sense of the sacred : a reader in the study of religions / written by faculty past and present of the Department for the Study of Religions, University of Ghana, Legon on the occasion of the university's 65th anniversary; eds: Abamfo O. Atiemo, Ben-Willie K. Golo, Lawrence K. Boakye. - Oxfordshire, UK : Ayebia Clarke Publishing Limited, 2014. - XIV, 203 p. ; 24 cm. - (University of Ghana readers, Arts & humanities series ; 7) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0992843626

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Africa; religious studies; African religions; African theology; Christian theology; Christianity; Islam; Methodist Church; secularization; Church and State.

This volume offers several contributions relating to a wide range of issues of theory and methodology in the fields of theology and religious studies. While the authors mostly draw from examples from Ghana, the aim is to provide insights pertaining to the whole of Africa and beyond. Contributions: What is religion? The question of definition in the study of religions (Abamfo O. Atiemo); Religion and democratization: a perspective (Rose Mary Amenga-Etego); Africans in saffron robes: Ghanaian experiences in oriental spirituality (Elom Dovlo); Teaching and learning African indigenous religions at the University of Ghana: challenges and prospects (Elizabeth Amoah); Religion and society: a study in church and state relations in Ghana's first Republic (Kwesi Dickson); Does philosophy of religion really destroy religious faith? (Harry L.K. Agbanu); Thomas Aquinas' theory of peace (Lawrence Boakye); Ghanaian Muslim women negotiating leadership space for self-actualization (Rabiatu Ammah); Biblical exegesis in the African context: a communicative approach (George Ossom-Batsa); A socio-political reading of the New Testament: re-ordering of power in Mark's gospel (Daniel J. Antwi); African church historiography reconsidered: some manifestations of African initiatives in the planting, nursing and growth of the Methodist Church Ghana (Cephas N. Omenyo); Christian thought and the African experience: a survey of approaches to theology in the contemporary African academy (Ben-Willie Kwaku Golo); Globalization and the humanities: a perspective from

the God-Word (John S. Pobee); Department for the study of religions and African Christian theology: a perspective from the 1970s (James C. Thomas). [ASC Leiden abstract]

134 Awanyo, Louis

Affordable housing options for all in a context of developing capitalism can housing transformations play a role in the Greater Accra Region, Ghana? / Louis Awanyo, Michelle McCarron, and Emmanuel Morgan Attua - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2016), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 35-52 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; housing; housing construction.

Sixty-one percent of households in the Greater Accra Region of Ghana (GAR), with an average size of 3.8 persons, occupy single bedrooms. Addressing their housing needs would require strategies of unleashing room supply through new housing and from existing housing through housing transformations (HT). Extant literature on HT in Ghana has generally focused on immediate empirical questions such as who are the housing transformers and their socio-economic identities and characteristics, and how to predict the occurrence of HT. Consumer sovereignty and utility maximization - the autonomous preferences of transformers - within the market context, as the determinant of the production and consumption of rooms, are implicit in these discussions, which are reminiscent of the 'self-help' housing thesis. This study's alternative model employs primary data to identify the transformers and non-transformers as social classes with specific housing market capacities, and HT as enmeshed in broader processes of production and consumption of housing within the developing capitalist mode of production and its petty commodity production sector in GAR. The findings leave little optimism about a potential role of HT in making a significant dent in the staggering housing deficit. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

135 Ayesu, Ebenezer

From independent communities to state : chieftaincy and the making of the Akuapem state, 1730s-1900 / Ebenezer Ayesu - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana:* (2013), n.s., no. 15, p. 91-113.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akwapim polity; chieftaincy; State formation; political history.

Chieftaincy in Akuapem in south-eastern Ghana is widely regarded as a special institution. At all levels of Akuapem state division, towns or village, chiefs are seen as the holders of customary authority and as 'the cultural and social leaders of their people'. The purpose of this paper is to discuss the processes leading to the formation of the state. The author argues that the state was the creation of the chieftaincy institution; and for this reason the daily live of people revolve around it. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

136 Beutter, Anne

Church discipline chronicled : a new source for Basel Mission historiography / Anne Beutter - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 109-138.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; missions; historiography; Protestant churches; legal procedure; jurisdiction.

This article uses a hitherto overlooked category of historical source, an outstation chronicle covering the period 1911-1920. It shows how juridical practice within the Protestant mission church of Nkoranza, then in the Ashanti region of what is now central Ghana, created and sharpened a Christian group identity in a predominantly non-Christian context. It is argued that the interdependence of the in-group and out-group at the local level helped to shape the church's juridical forms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

137 Boadi-Siaw, S.Y.

Black diaspora expatriates in Ghana before independence / S.Y. Boadi-Siaw - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana:* (2013), n.s., no. 15, p. 115-135.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; immigrants; freedmen; African Americans; Afro-Brazilians; Afro-Caribbeans; return migration; 1800-1899; 1900-1949.

In the period immediately after the abolition of the slave trade many of these dispersed Africans found their way back 'home' , among whom were those who settled in Ghana. This paper looks in particular at the returnees from Brazil, those form the USA, Canada, Britain and the West Indies, who came indirectly through Sierra Leone, as well as some Jamaican Christians who came in as what may be called 'auxiliary missionairies' of the Basel Mission. The author also considers the interesting case of some African-American immigrants brought in by the Ghanaian entrepreneur, Chief (Prince) Alfred C. Sam in the years 1914-1915 in an aborted experiment. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

138 Boampong, Cyrelene Amoah

Rethinking British colonial policy in the Gold Coast : the language factor / Cyrelene Amoah Boampong - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana:* (2013), n.s., no. 15, p. 137-157.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; language policy; indigenous languages; colonial policy.

This article argues that the assumption that British colonialism downplayed the importance of African languages is simplistic. A reinterpretation of the colonial era and its response to the linguistic situation in the Gold Coast colony (present day Ghana) illustrates the complexities of the colonial enterprise. It challenges the supposition that the British colonial government consistently advocated for the predominance of the English language at the

expense of the indigenous languages in the Gold Coast. Indeed, the colonial administration under Governor Guggisberg, encouraged the use and development of indigenous languages in formal education, against the backdrop of indirect rule. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

139 Cammaert, Jessica V.

"I want to follow Kwaku" : the construction of self and home by unfree children in the Gold Coast, c. 1941 / Jessica V. Cammaert - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 373-388.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Burkina Faso; children; slaves; identity.

Scholars of children and migration have recently turned their attention to how children mediate home and belonging, especially through contradictory or challenging circumstances. For unfree children in Africa, challenging circumstances of sale or debt-bondage pose particular difficulties. Despite what historians of slavery have noted of their adaptability for survival, questions remain about how the unfree child constructs self, home, and belonging when transferred over long distances, and when age and size precludes running away as a strategy for survival or return. This article focuses on the transcript involving the testimonies of three young, unfree girls transacted in 1930 and redeemed through a district court of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast in 1941. Though their testimonies are provided within the arena of a male, colonial district court, Atawa, Kibadu, and Abnofo reveal how their treatment, duration of bondage, and geographical and cultural distance shaped their constructions of self, home, and belonging. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

140 Darkwah, Kofi

Nationalism and independence / Kofi Darkwah - In: *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana:* (2013), n.s., no. 15, p. 71-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; colonial policy; nationalism; youth organizations; political parties; national liberation movements.

This paper examines the policies introduced by the British into colonial Gold Coast (present day Ghana) from the last quarter of the 19th century through the 1940s, and the impact of the policies on the life, traditional values, institutions as well as the political and nationalist consciousness of the indigenous peoples. Further, the paper outlines practical steps and actions taken by the leaders and the politically conscious citizens to translate their consciousness into practical realization of their nationalist aims and goals. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

141 Freeman, Comfort K.

Contemporary development issues and the practice of agricultural extension / ed. by Comfort K. Freeman, Seth D. Boateng. - Accra New Town, Ghana : For the University of Ghana by Woeli Publishing Services, cop. 2014. - XII, 101 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Agricultural sciences series ; 1) - Met bibliogr., index.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; agricultural extension; agricultural development; urban agriculture; farmers; women farmers.

This volume explores the contemporary developmental aspects of agricultural extension in Ghana from a farmer-centred perspective. It shifts away from more common technology-centred approaches and addresses the importance of community involvement as well. In so doing, it touches upon issues of poverty, gender, asset acquisition, urban agriculture, and regional markets. All contributors are affiliated to the University of Ghana. Contributions: Changing approaches to farmer participation in agricultural research and extension and its practice in Ghana (Comfort K. Freeman); Review of agricultural extension delivery in Ghana and its impact on poverty reduction and livelihood outcomes (John N. Gyenfie, Seth D. Boateng & Paschal B. Atengdem); Contribution of urban agriculture to livelihood outcomes of urban farmers (Seth D. Boateng & Alidu Abdul-Fatahi); 'Assets' acquisition and their implications for agricultural extension interventions (Seth D. Boateng & Jonathan N. Anaglo); Tools and strategies for designing gender-sensitive policies for linking smallholder agricultural producers to regional markets (O. Sakyi-Dawson & Comfort K. Freeman); Economic empowerment of rural women in agriculture: influencing factors and challenges (Paschal B. Atengdem & Jonathan N. Anaglo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

142 Gafaru Abdulai, Abdul

The politics of development under competitive clientelism : insights from Ghana's education sector / Abdul Gafaru Abdulai and Sam Hickey - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 44-72 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; educational financing; patronage; regional disparity.

Debates over whether democracy or political clientelism would drive the politics of development in Africa have increasingly given way to more nuanced readings that seek to capture the dynamic interplay of these forms of politics. However, most current analyses struggle to identify the specific causal mechanisms through which politics shapes the actual distribution of resources. A political settlements approach, which emphasizes the distribution of "holding power", the ability to engage and survive in political struggles, within ruling coalitions, and how this shapes institutional functioning, can bring greater clarity to these debates. Our analysis shows that patterns of resource allocation within Ghana's education sector during 1993-2008 were closely shaped by the incentives generated by Ghana's competitive clientelistic political settlement, which overrode rhetorical concerns

with national unity and inclusive development. This had particularly negative implications for the poorest northern regions, which have lacked holding power within successive ruling coalitions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

143 Nolte, Kerstin

Interplay of land governance and large-scale agricultural investment : evidence from Ghana and Kenya / Kerstin Nolte and Susanne Johanna Väth - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 69-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Kenya; land acquisition; land tenure.

This comparative analysis examines how large-scale agricultural land acquisitions are implemented in Ghana and Kenya, using embedded case studies of two specific investment projects. The authors find that insufficiencies in these countries' land governance systems are partly caused by discrepancies between de jure and de facto procedures and that powerful actors tend to operate in the legal grey areas. These actors determine the implementation of projects to a large extent. Displacement and compensation are highly emotive issues that exacerbate tensions around the investment. They also find that large-scale land acquisitions have a feedback effect on the land governance system, which suggests that large-scale land acquisitions can be drivers of institutional change. The authors suggest there may be a window of opportunity here to reform these land governance systems. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

144 Osei, Anja

Elites and democracy in Ghana : a social network approach / Anja Osei - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 457, p. 529-554 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; parliamentarians; social networks; elite; democracy.

This article presents new theoretical and empirical insights into democratization in Africa, using the typology developed by John Higley and Michael Burton to understand elite interaction in Ghana. Social network analysis (SNA) is used to test the main proposition of the Higley/Burton theory, namely that a "liberal democracy is impossible without a consensually united elite". Empirical evidence is provided from a unique data set that maps the interaction patterns between Members of Parliament elected to the Ghanaian legislature in 2012. The article shows that MPs in Ghana form a dense and strongly interconnected network bridging ethnic and party cleavages, and that MPs from different parties have developed a measure of trust in one another. These findings not only support Higley and Burton's claim that elite integration is conducive to stable democracy, but also point to new directions in African Studies by demonstrating the capacity of actor-centric approaches to explain processes of democratization in countries that lack the classic structural preconditions for consolidation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

145 Sapong, Nana Yaw B.

Replenishing history : new directions to historical research in the 21st century in Ghana / writing by faculty past and present of the Department of History, University of Ghana, Legon on the occasion of the University's 65th anniversary ; ed. by Nana Yaw B. Sapong and J. Otto Pohl. - Oxfordshire : Ayebia Clarke Publishing Limited, cop. 2014. - VIII, 193 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (University of Ghana readers, Arts & humanities series ; no. 4) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 099284360X

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; colonial history; memory; cultural heritage; migration; diasporas; slavery; historiography.

The contributors to this volume reflect on more than fifty years of historical research carried out at the University of Ghana. This volume includes papers written in the course of these fifty years. The contributors aim to move away from what they see as ''Eurocentric'' and ''colonial'' history writing. The contributions mostly focus on the 19th and 20th century and particular attention is paid to how history is imagined, characterized and memorialized. In doing so, they consider a wide range of issues: the position of the historian in Ghanaian society, remembering and documenting slavery, student radicalism, migration, fashion, architecture and violent conflicts. Contributions: Charting a course for the historian's craft in Ghana (D. E. K. Baku, N. Y. B. Sapong, C. Amoah-Boampong); Slavery monuments and the problems of memory in Ghana and Haiti (J. K. Adjaye); Blacks and the holocaust: a study of black experience in Germany's Third Reich (C. Amoah-Boampong); Students at the barricades: the 1960s and the revival of student radicalism in Ghana (N. Y. B. Sapong); Ghana and the making of the African diaspora (C. K. Fergus); The invention of belonging among rural migrants in Asante (C. Amoah-Boampong, M. Duah); The old fashioned gives way to the new: women's fashion and independence in Ghana, 1950s-1960 (A. K. Opong); ''Wo Minya Adabraka woyamo gbe'' (We're going to Adabraka to secure a space): Gã architectural and urban authenticity and colonial urban planning in Accra, c. 1887-1908 (H. W. von Hesse); The Smith household: cultural politics, trade and slavery in a nineteenth-century Euro-African family (V.E. Smith); Is there a black Eurasia?: Ghanaian and other diasporic African populations in the USSR in comparative perspective (J. Otto Pohl); From labour gateway to terrorist shelter: the shifting meanings and implications of the Angolan-Congolese border in the diamondiferous region, 1917-1975 (T. Cleveland). [ASC Leiden abstract]

146 Shumway, Rebecca

From Atlantic Creoles to African nationalists : re?ections on the historiography of nineteenth-century Fanteland / Rebecca Shumway - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 139-164.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Fante polity; historiography.

This article argues that the history of southern Ghana exhibits far more continuity from the era of the slave trade to the time of British colonization in the late-nineteenth century than one can find in the existing historiography. Emphases on the expansion of the Asante kingdom and on the increased activity of European missionaries, capitalists, and bureaucrats have obscured the steady growth of indigenous cultural, political and social institutions which culminated in the formation of the Fante Confederation of 1868. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

147 Stoffelsma, Lieke

The English reading proficiency of future teachers in Ghana / Lieke Stoffelsma and John H.A.L. de Jong - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2015), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 94-117 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; teacher education; English language; reading.

In this study the authors investigated the English reading proficiency, reading behaviour and reading attitude of 496 first-year B.Ed. students in Ghana. A reading test was compiled from two internationally recognized tests: the Pearson Test of English Academic (PTE-Academic) and the Programme for International Student Assessment (PISA). The results of the experiment indicated that most students in the samples drawn could adequately deal with reading texts in English which they might encounter as citizens (PISA standard). However, on the PTE academic test only about 48% of the students manifested a reading ability at CEFR B2 level or higher. Reading behaviour and attitude were measured through a questionnaire. 73.5% of the students reported reading study books in English every day or almost every day. Students demonstrated a positive attitude towards reading for school. No correlations were found between students' academic reading proficiency and their reading behaviour, or attitude. Possible explanations are discussed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

148 Twerefou, Daniel Kwabena

Readings on key economic issues in Ghana / ed. by Daniel Kwabena Twerefou ... [et al.]. - Tema, Ghana : For the University of Ghana by Digibooks Ghana Ltd, 2014. - XXI, 449 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (University of Ghana readers, Social sciences series ; 4) - Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 9988191545

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; economic conditions; economic development; poverty reduction; public finance; health financing; labour market; trade agreements.

This volume is a collection of papers on key economic issues that are relevant to Ghana and other developing countries of similar size. Most of the research was carried out at Ghanaian universities. Contributions are grouped in four thematic parts: Economic growth and development; Macroeconomic: trade, inflation and exchange rate; Environment, labour and health; Public finance and banking. [ASC Leiden abstract]

149 Valsecchi, Pierluigi

The fall of Kaku Aka : social and political change in the mid-nineteenth-century western Gold Coast / Pierluigi Valsecchi - In: *Journal of West African History:* (2016), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 1-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Great Britain; colonial conquest; Nzima polity; political change; social change.

This article deals with the radical reshaping of a system of power and a hierarchy of personal and group dependency in an area of the western Gold Coast (today's Ghana) in the mid-nineteenth century. The article focuses on the events surrounding the 1848 British expedition against King Kaku Aka of Appolonia (Nzema), which resulted in the end of the exceptionally strong monarchy and its replacement with a looser form of oligarchy. Kaku Aka's defeat was mainly caused by the defection of his body of direct royal servants and dependents, who constituted the core of the kingdom. The abrupt end of Appolonia's monarchy coincided with the final crisis of a system of power created in the eighteenth century, and the political seal to a wave of social change sweeping the area-and the western Gold Coast more generally-in the mid-nineteenth century. Sources convey a strong impression of growing mobility within the social landscape and substantial changes in the condition of the bonded sections of the population. The case of Appolonia provides also an excellent example of the ruling elite's tentative responses to these growing challenges. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

GUINEA-BISSAU

150 Shaw, Mark

Drug trafficking in Guinea-Bissau, 1998GÇô2014: the evolution of an elite protection network / Mark Shaw - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 339-364 : fig..

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea-Bissau; drug trafficking; elite; military personnel; State-society relationship.

Guinea-Bissau has been regularly described as a "narco-state". Yet, few studies analyse how drug trafficking has evolved here. Based on extensive interviews in Guinea-Bissau over several years, this paper documents the process. It concludes that using the term

"narco-state", where much of the state has little or no capacity, is inappropriate. A better approach is to analyse the actions of key players as an elite protection network. In Guinea-Bissau, that network did not act on its own, but relied on a series of "entrepreneurs" who operated as an interface between traffickers and the elite. While the military as an institution is often said to be in charge of trafficking, exclusive control by high-ranking military personnel within the elite network only occurred relatively late. Senior soldiers' attempts to provide more than just protection, and to enter the drug market themselves, led to the network's undoing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

151 Temudo, Marina Padrão

Running with the hare and hunting with the hounds in Guinea-Bissau : the politics of NGO and state development / Marina Padrão Temudo - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 137, p. 129-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea-Bissau; NGO; State; corruption; State-society relationship.

Through a detailed case study of the workings of a local NGO in Guinea-Bissau and of how different actors play with shifting roles, the article elucidates the inadequacy of conventional binary oppositions between domination and resistance, northern powerful donors and powerless local development organizations, and between the state and African civil society. The farmers' strategies reflect their increasing disillusionment and mistrust regarding external actors and reproduce a "moral economy of disorder" in local political culture. The author's personal entanglement in the case study highlights the challenges raised in engaged ethnography. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

IVORY COAST

152 Piccolino, Giulia

One step forward, two steps back? : Côte d'Ivoire’s 2015 presidential polls / Giulia Piccolino - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2016), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 96-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; presidential elections; 2015.

The 2015 presidential election in Côte d'Ivoire was seen as an important test for the country given the 2010 post-election crisis. Although the 2015 polls were peaceful, they were affected by problems not new to Côte d'Ivoire: lack of competition due to non-participation of major political actors, low voter turnout, mistrust in electoral institutions. The unpreparedness of the Commission Electorale Indépendante (CEI) was also problematic, especially with respect to the revision of the voter list. Due to the boycott of partisans of former president Laurent Gbagbo and because of the support of the Rassemblement des Houphouëtistes pour la Démocratie et la Paix (RHDP), President Alassane Ouattara's reelection was essentially a given from the start. With the ruling

coalition firmly in control, Côte d'Ivoire appears stable. However, the country's democratic deficit might lead to renewed violence once the RHDP has to pick Ouattara's successor. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

LIBERIA

153 Gilfoy, Kieran

Land grabbing and NGO advocacy in Liberia : a deconstruction of the "homogeneous community" / Kieran Gilfoy - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 455, p. 185-205.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Malaysia; land acquisition; generation conflicts; foreign enterprises; NGO.

The literature on the "new global land grab" has to date been preoccupied with macro and theoretical studies, resulting in a lack of in-depth local studies. This article uses a Liberian case study and quasi-anthropological methods to address this imbalance. In Liberia, historical confrontations over resource access that are tied to issues of land ownership have been given new life by the interjection of a Malaysian palm oil corporation. Elders, as the biggest potential losers in the confiscation of land, have successfully linked themselves to NGOs and transnational advocacy campaigns that publicize land grabbing and pressure for international standards and compliance. At the same time, young men who largely came of age during the civil war have been rendered invisible and palpably frustrated. In exploring the generational divide that has characterized the Sime Darby plantation, the article not only reveals that land grabbing has its supporters as well as its detractors, but also unmasks the role that NGO advocacy networks play in local politics and in shaping the narratives that the wider world hears about the response of African communities to new development trends. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

154 Bell, Dianna

May God repay you: the tenet of 'baraji' in southern Mali, West Africa / Dianna Bell - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2015), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 150-169 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Islam; sacrificial rites; ancestor worship.

Muslims in the West African state of Mali use 'baraji', which translates from Bambara as 'divine reward' or 'recompense', as a criterion for understanding proper religious practice. The concept also drives Muslims' lifelong aim to acquire the unspecified amount of merit that God requires for a person to enter paradise. Drawing from life history and ethnographic research, this piece deepens understanding of West African Islam by exploring the Qur'anic basis of baraji and situates the concept as a form of value through which Muslims discern

the complementary places of different ritual practices and daily choices in their lives. In order to understand the ways that Malian Muslims seek measurable units of baraji to benefit both the living and the dead, this study also shows how kin earn baraji on one another's behalf, especially through posthumous sacrifices. By doing so, the article highlights death as a process in which the acquisition of baraji continues through kin and sacrifices, revealing West African Islam as embedded in daily social life and relations with one's ancestors. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

155 Bleck, Jaimie

The 2012 crisis in Mali : ongoing empirical state failure / Jaimie Bleck and Kristin Michelitch - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 457, p. 598-623 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; rebellions; rural society; rural-urban disparity.

In 2012 Mali faced a crisis disrupting nearly twenty years of democratization, a coup and rebel insurgency. This article investigates policy priorities amongst rural Malians living on the border of state and rebel-controlled territory during the crisis. While academic and policy-making communities have focused largely on Mali's recent and sudden regime and territorial breakdown, the villagers defined the crisis in terms of their unmet needs for public services and infrastructure amidst high food and water insecurity. Concern for the sudden "juridical state" breakdown, the collapse of the democratic regime, was trumped by the focus on long-term "empirical state" breakdown. Using recent Afrobarometer data on diverse dimensions of empirical statehood, the authors show that the problem of rural neglect emphasized by seminal scholars is persistent not only across Mali, but also across many African countries. The tendency of academics and policy makers to focus on the immediate or more volatile political problems of the coup and rebel insurgency facing the Malian state, while important, risks understating and underestimating the power of slow-moving crises of daily life that are more important to rural citizens. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

156 Dowd, Caitriona

Grievances, governance and Islamist violence in sub-Saharan Africa / Caitriona Dowd - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 4, p. 505-531 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mali; Nigeria; political violence; Islamic movements; conflict; political conditions.

What explains the emergence of Islamist violence as a substantial security threat in such diverse contexts as Kenya, Mali and Nigeria? This article addresses this question through an exploration of the strategies of governance employed by states, and how these shape the emergence and mode of collective violence. Conflict research often emphasises the specificity of Islamist violence, but these conflicts can be understood as a form of political

exclusion and grievance-based violence, comparable to other forms of political violence. Further, violent Islamist groups emerge from local conditions: the areas in which groups are established share similar local experiences of governance and political marginalisation, a history of violent conflict on which Islamist militants capitalise, and key triggering events expanding or reinforcing state exclusion. These findings challenge a narrative emphasising the global, interconnected nature of Islamist violence. The article pairs data from the Armed Conflict Location & Event Dataset (ACLED) with Afrobarometer survey data and case study evidence to identify drivers of Islamist violence across three African countries. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

157 Wing, Susanna D.

"Hands off my constitution" : constitutional reform and the workings of democracy in Mali / Susanna D. Wing - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 451-475.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; constitutional reform; constitutions; political conditions.

Constitutions in Africa are often considered fragile. Mali is an example of both constitutional crisis and constitutional durability. While Mali was upheld as a democratic model, the 2012 military coup might lead one to argue that Mali's recent history reflects constitutional weakness. However, the swift reinstatement of the constitution, popular commitment to its preservation, and attempts to pursue the post-coup transition in a constitutional manner all illustrate the domestic and international legitimacy of Mali’s 1992 constitution. This article analyses the process of the proposed Malian constitutional referendum that, though constitutional in itself, contributed to the March 2012 overthrow of President Touré. It argues that the history of participatory constitutionalism in Mali contributed to the movement against the referendum. Constitutional reform is a necessity for an enduring constitution and the article sheds light on constitutional reform in states with weak legislatures, and illustrates the process of reform and the political divide that surrounded it in Mali. It provides a unique analysis of the crisis in Mali while at the same time making a contribution to our understanding of constitutionalism and constitutional reform in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NIGER

158 Elischer, Sebastian

Autocratic legacies and state management of Islamic activism in Niger / Sebastian Elischer - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 457, p. 577-597 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; religious policy; Islamic movements.

In contrast to similar organizations in its neighbouring countries, Niger's domestic Salafi associations have remained peaceful and apolitical. Drawing on historical institutionalist scholarship and on recent conceptualizations of the state as a religious actor, this article examines how the Nigerien state has tried to regulate religious practices since Seyni Kountché's military coup in 1974. It argues that the institutional regulation of religious practices is one important variable that accounts for Niger's deviant trajectory. During Niger's autocratic period (1974-91), the government established the Association islamique du Niger (AIN) as the sole legal authority regulating access to Niger's Friday prayer mosques. Committed to peaceful and apolitical interpretations of the Koran, the AIN confined access to Niger's religious sphere to local clerics and Sufi brotherhoods. After the breakdown of autocratic rule in 1991, the AIN served as a religious advisory body. Salafi associations could assemble freely but had to abide by certain criteria. Confronted with the prospect of Islamic violence in 2000, the Nigerien state intervened in Niger's religious sphere in several ways. Among other initiatives, the government began to resurrect a more rigorous system of religious supervision in order to monitor religious practices on an ongoing basis. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

159 Agbu, Osita

Elections and governance in Nigeria's Fourth Republic / ed. by Osita Agbu. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2016. - XII, 184 p.

ISBN 9782869786394

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elections; governance; State.

In this collective volume, the authors argue that the processes leading up to the 1999, 2003 and 2007 elections, the conduct of the elections proper and the post-election controversies have continued to have serious implications for Nigeria's democracy, national stability and development. The poor conduct of elections has directly and indirectly thrown up highly unsuitable people into positions of trust and governance. The quality of the electoral process in Nigeria will invariably determine the quality of governance and service delivery in the country. The following questions will be examined: What has been the character of elections held in Nigeria since 1999? To what extent have successful elections contributed to stability and good governance in the country? What are the challenges of conducting credible elections and provision of good governance in Nigeria? What is the link between the character of elections and the character of the Nigerian State? Contributors: Osita Agbu, Ogaba Oche, Chinwe Nwanna, Sharkdam Wapmuk, Pamela Ogwuazor-Momah. [ASC Leiden abstract]

160 Alemika, Etannibi E.O.

Crime and public safety in Nigeria / ed. by Etannibi E.O. Alemika. - Lagos : CLEEN Foundation, 2014. - 205 p. : graf., tab - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 9789785106299

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; crime; crime prevention; domestic violence; victims; human rights; traffic offences; terrorism; police.

This book, covering crime victimization in Nigeria in the year 2012, is based on the sixth annual national crime survey conducted by CLEEN Foundation, a Nigerian not-for-profit NGO. The report covers several areas investigated in the survey, such as the incidence and pattern of crime victimization in 2012, domestic and sexual violence, informal policing, insurgency and terrorism, police crime and intelligence, corruption, road safety, and human rights. Contents: Criminal victimization and criminal justice administration in Nigeria (Etannibi E.O. Alemika); Criminal victimization and fear of crime in Nigeria: 2012 (Raphael Mbaegbu); Patterns of criminal victimization in Nigeria: 2005-2012 (Moses U. Ikoh & 'Kemi Okenyodo); Domestic and sexual violence (Titilayo C. Orisaremi and Chigozirim Odinkalu); Human rights violation in Nigeria (Blessing Abiri and Barbara Maigari); Informal policing and protection ('Kemi Okenyodo and Chisom Ugwu); Road safety and traffic violation (Nengak Daniel Gondyi and Raphael Mbaegbu); Insurgency and terrorism in Nigeria (Etannibi E.O. Alemika and Val Ahmadu); Crime survey and police crime intelligence in Nigeria (Solomon E. Arase). [ASC Leiden abstract]

161 Apard, Élodie

Boko Haram, le jihad en vidéo / Élodie Apard - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 138, p. 135-162 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism; communication; films.

Le mouvement Boko Haram est passé en quelques années du statut de secte millénariste à celui de groupe jihadiste international grâce à une stratégie de communication basée sur l'utilisation de la vidéo et incarnée par son leader, Abubakar Shekau. A partir du corpus de vidéos disponible, cet article s'efforce de décrypter les images et les mots choisis par Boko Haram pour diffuser son message mais également d'en extraire des éléments de compréhension des logiques du groupe et de son évolution. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

162 Bradstreet, Richard S.

Should creditors rely on the solvency and liquidity threshold for protection? : a South African case study / Richard S. Bradstreet - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 121-149.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; enterprises; commercial law; commercial credit.

Many jurisdictions internationally have adopted some form of solvency-based threshold to protect creditors from opportunistic or abusive distributions being paid from corporate capital. When a legislative "test" for distributions involves an enquiry that is too heavily based on a company's balance sheet, and thus on the integrity of the financial reporting standards underpinning its preparation, the utility of such thresholds becomes questionable on a similar basis to that on which the effectiveness of the capital maintenance doctrine has been challenged. Even the addition of a "liquidity" threshold that shifts the emphasis away from a company's balance sheet appears to presume that a corporation's financial health can be accurately determined from its financial statements. This article explores the difficulties involved in so-called "solvency-based" thresholds for distributions and considers other sources of creditor protection that may be more reliable. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

163 Chukwumah, Ignatius

From realism to fantasy : the poetics of setting in Ben Okri's narratives / Ignatius Chukwumah - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 23-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; novels; literature; literary criticism.

Since the emergence of 'Things Fall Apart' to now, Nigerian writers have always resorted to pictorial depiction of what readers can deem as verifiable in their narratives via various realistic aids and indices. But with the appearance of Ben Okri’s narratives on the modern Nigerian literary landscape, this seeming concrete and smooth running literary conditionality appears to have been ruptured. This article attempts to describe Ben Okri's poetics as regards the setting of his narratives by detailing what artistic strategies enabled him to align himself with tradition in the portrayal of realistic setting, on one hand, and enhanced his deviation from this by creating fantastical out-of-this-world scenes in works bestriding the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, on the other. It also teases out what peculiar impress characters tend to make on setting and setting on characters. Curiously, this piece discovers that as Okri's genius matures, he appears to judge conventional setting important in so far as it is artistically agreeable with and supportive of the dominant imagery figured by major characters. This article hopes to further conventional theories of setting in Nigerian narratives by declaring that for the first time in modern Nigerian narratives, the magical, the improbable, the fantastical, the visionary, the prophetic, and the realism-oriented tend to emerge in Okri's corpus, in a way tremendously at variance with what is obtainable in Nigerian myths, legends, and folktales. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

164 Dowd, Caitriona

Grievances, governance and Islamist violence in sub-Saharan Africa / Caitriona Dowd - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 4, p. 505-531 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mali; Nigeria; political violence; Islamic movements; conflict; political conditions.

What explains the emergence of Islamist violence as a substantial security threat in such diverse contexts as Kenya, Mali and Nigeria? This article addresses this question through an exploration of the strategies of governance employed by states, and how these shape the emergence and mode of collective violence. Conflict research often emphasises the specificity of Islamist violence, but these conflicts can be understood as a form of political exclusion and grievance-based violence, comparable to other forms of political violence. Further, violent Islamist groups emerge from local conditions: the areas in which groups are established share similar local experiences of governance and political marginalisation, a history of violent conflict on which Islamist militants capitalise, and key triggering events expanding or reinforcing state exclusion. These findings challenge a narrative emphasising the global, interconnected nature of Islamist violence. The article pairs data from the Armed Conflict Location & Event Dataset (ACLED) with Afrobarometer survey data and case study evidence to identify drivers of Islamist violence across three African countries. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

165 Jell-Bahlsen, Sabine

Crime, community, and human rights in southeastern Nigeria, then and now / Sabine Jell-Bahlsen - In: *Journal of West African History:* (2016), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 115-164 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; crime; punishment; Igbo; communities; human rights.

This article addresses crime and punishment in relation to community and human rights in southeastern Nigeria based on thirty years of observations complemented by additional research. A 1987 crime and its punishment in a rural community are providing a contrast to four violent incidents, their punishment, the absence of a trial, and other human rights violations prevalent in the area. Igbo culture and its socioeconomic and political institutions as well as its religious beliefs and ethics once provided the basis for a person's identity, economic security, and communal safety; the culture enabled prevention and punishment of crime within the community. This situation has changed drastically; the community has lost its clout; the people are disempowered by transnational corporations in collaboration with the nation-state and within the political economy of oil; the indigenous culture is dismantled, indigenous beliefs and ethics are depreciated, and violent crime is now prevalent and committed without impunity and on all levels of society. Human Rights Watch and other international organizations are pointing to potential solutions on the governmental and administrative levels. However, the socioeconomic situation, political economy,

cultural-spiritual and individual issues must also be taken into account and addressed, calling for further research towards finding a way out of the current dilemma. Notes, ref., sum., in English and French. [Journal abstract]

166 Lovejoy, Henry B.

"Lucumí", "Terranova", and the origins of the Yoruba nation / Henry B. Lovejoy and Olatunji Ojo - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 353-372 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; slave trade; ethnic identity; etymology.

The etymology of "Lucumí" and "Terranova", ethnonyms used to describe Yoruba-speaking people during the Atlantic slave trade, helps to reconceptualize the origins of a Yoruba nation. While there is general agreement that "Lucumí" refers to the Yoruba in diaspora, the origin of the term remains unclear. The authors argue "Lucumí" was first used in the Benin kingdom as early as the fifteenth century, as revealed through the presence of Olukumi communities involved in chalk production. The Benin and Portuguese slave trade extended the use of "Lucumí" to the Americas. As this trade deteriorated by 1550, "Terranova" referred to slaves captured west of Benin's area of influence, hence "new land". By the eighteenth century, "Nago" had replaced "Lucumí", while the "Slave Coast" had substituted "Terranova" as terms of reference. This etymology confirms the collective identification of "Yoruba" and helps trace the evolution of a transnational identity. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

167 Nickel, Sandra

Intertextuality as a means of negotiating authority, status, and place - forms, contexts, and effects of quotations of Christian texts in nineteenth-century missionary correspondence from Yorùbáland / Sandra Nickel - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2015), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 119-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; missions; letters.

From the early 1840s, Church Missionary Society agents were active in the Yorùbá mission in what today is Southwest Nigeria. Both European and African missionaries—often former slaves who had converted to Christianity—corresponded with the Society, and in their writing frequently used quotations from the Bible and other core Christian texts. These quotations were recontextualised (Fairclough 2003) in the missionaries' writing and formed intertextual bonds (Blommaert 2005) between their correspondence and the original texts. For the missionaries these bonds provided solace and meaning in difficult situations, established their status and authority as proficient theologians in the face of their European audience, and explicitly linked them with the Christian narrative of 'spreading the word'. Especially for the Yorùbá agents, this practice of creating intertextuality was a means of

negotiating and affirming their African-Christian identity, thus establishing and expressing their new place in the Christian tradition. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

168 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.

Amos Tutuola and the elusiveness of completeness / Francis B. Nyamnjoh - In: *Stichproben:* (2015), Jg. 15, Nr. 29, S. 1-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; novels; literary criticism; sociology of knowledge.

This paper is a contribution to the unfinished business of transformation of colonial and apartheid ideologies on being human and being African that continue to shape how research is conceptualized, taught and practiced in universities across Africa. Endogenous epistemologies such as depicted by Amos Tutuola in his writings, despite their popularity with ordinary Africans and with elite Africans especially in settings away from the scrutinising prescriptive gaze of their western and westernised counterparts, are mainly dormant or invisible in scholarly circles where they are often ignored, caricatured or misrepresented through problematic categories that are actively and uncritically internalised and reproduced by a Eurocentric modern intellectual elite. Africans immersed in popular traditions of meaning - making are denied the right to think and represent their realities in accordance with the civilisations and universes they know best. Often, the ways of life they cherish are labelled and dismissed too eagerly as traditional knowledge by some of the very African intellectual elite they look up to for protection. The paper makes a case for space to be created for such sidestepped traditions of knowledge. It draws attention to Africa's possibilities, prospects and emergent capacities for being and becoming in tune with its creativity and imagination. It speaks to the 'frontier African' at the crossroads and junctions of encounters, facilitating creative conversations and challenging regressive logics of exclusionary identities. The paper uses Tutuola's stories to question dualistic assumptions about reality and scholarship, and to call for conviviality, interconnections and interdependence between competing knowledge traditions in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

169 Okeke, G. N.

An appraisal of the functional necessity of the immunity clause in the political governance of Nigeria / G. N. Okeke and C. E. Okeke - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 99-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; constitutional law; impunity; constitutions; 1999.

Immunity is an exemption conferred on a person in order to protect him from litigation or persecution. The Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria 1999 as amended accords immunity to the president, vice-president, governors and deputy governors only. The import of this constitutional conferment is that no civil or criminal proceedings should be instituted

against them while in office. This singular feature of the immunity clause emphasizes the functional necessity of the immunity which the constitution canvasses for these political office holders. A trial relating to any crime committed by any of them can commence after their tenure in office expires. This raises the issues that evidence against them might have been destroyed, prosecution witnesses may die before the trial commences and changes in the law can enable them to evade justice. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

170 Oso, Lai

Mass media and society in Nigeria / ed. by Lai Oso & Umaru Pate. - Lagos [etc.] : Malthouse Press, 2011. - XVI, 283 p. : tab - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 9788422284
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; mass media; journalism; press.

This collective volume covers various aspects of the mass communication landscape in Nigeria, especially the growth and development of the media. Chapters: Socio-historical context of the development of Nigerian media (Lai Oso, Dele Odunlami & Tokunbo Adaja); A critical analysis of State-press relations in Nigeria, 1999-2005 (Chris W. Ogbondah); One State, many nations: media portrayal of multiple identities in Nigeria (Onjefu Okidu); Mass media and governance: issues and challenges in contemporary Nigeria (Adepoju Tejumaiye & Omowale Adelabu); Commercialism, mass media and the imperatives of health communication (Jide Jimoh); The press and the Buhari regime in Nigeria (Umaru A. Pate); Editorial missions of the press in north-eastern Nigeria (Danjuma I. Gambo & Hassan A. Hassan); Press under the military: the IBB years (Lai Oso); Journalism ethics in Nigeria (Jimi Kayode); The press, social responsibility and the coverage of human rights issues in Nigeria during the Abacha regime (Umaru A. Pate); Cartoons portrayal of human rights abuses in periods of economic deregulation in Nigeria (Rotimi Williams Olatunji); The coverage of Lagos State House of Assembly in two Nigerian newspapers (1999-2003) (Oladokun Omojola); The uses and gratification of call-in programmes in Nigeria's transitional telecommunication system (Nosa Owens-Ibie & Abigail O. Ogwezzy); News Agency of Nigeria as a channel for political communication in Nigeria (Olalekan Ganiyu Akasoro); Commercialisation and broadcast journalism (Sunday Olayinka Alawode); Mass media, intellectuals and the cultural imperialism discourse in Nigeria (Mohammed D. Musa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

171 Owen, Olly

Why Goodluck Jonathan lost the Nigerian presidential election of 2015 / Olly Owen and Zainab Usman - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 456, p. 455-471 : graf., krt.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elections; 2015; democratization; People's Democratic Party.

The conduct and outcome of the 2015 general elections in Nigeria defied expectations. Not only did Nigeria conduct its most credible and transparent elections since independence with minimal violence but, for the first time in the country's history, an opposition party, the All Progressives Congress (APC), defeated an entrenched ruling party (the Peoples' Democratic Party, PDP). The peaceful and credible conduct of these polls has set Nigeria on a trajectory towards consolidating its democracy, transitioning from a largely unstable and expedient experiment in 1999 to the realm of political maturity. This briefing discusses how this was achieved despite the challenging context. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

172 Oyetayo, Yeside

Principles-based regulations : a model for legal reform in the Nigerian insurance industry / Yeside Oyetayo - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 64-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; insurance; law; regulatory agencies.

The development of global standards has led to a convergence in domestic regulations in the financial services sectors. Principles-based regulations (PBRs) have become essential for effective regulatory efforts in insurance and other financial services because of their flexibility, support for regulatory efficiency and the development of a good compliance culture amongst the regulated. The legal framework of the Nigerian insurance industry mainly contains prescriptive and performance-based regimes that have become ineffective as regulatory strategies. This article recommends the adoption of PBRs from available models found in international standard setting organizations such as the International Association of Insurance Supervisors, other jurisdictions such as the UK's Prudential Regulation Authority and Financial Conduct Authority, together with international trade regimes such as the General Agreement on Trade in Services. It reviews aspects of Nigerian insurance industry regulations supporting PBRs and highlights laws not supportive of PBRs and therefore requiring reform. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

173 Sampson, Isaac Terwase

Between Boko Haram and the Joint Task Force : assessing the dilemma of counter-terrorism and human rights in Northern Nigeria / Isaac Terwase Sampson - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 25-63 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; terrorism; Islamic movements; armed forces; police; human rights.

This article seeks to examine the paradox of Boko Haram terrorism and Nigeria's counter-terrorism efforts, personified by the Joint Task Force (JTF). While posing the challenge of human rights abuses by the JTF in its counter-Boko Haram operations, the article contends that, whereas the terrorists' activities violate the rights of victims, the JTF's actions have also resulted in significant human rights abuses against innocent civilians. It

argues that, despite Nigeria's obligations under the plenitude of international human rights treaties, non-domestication of these treaties by Nigeria has rendered them insignificant. The article therefore recommends alternative approaches to this challenge. Nigeria should domesticate the catalogue of international human rights instruments to which it has acceded, enact rules of engagement for law enforcement operations by security forces, develop a counter-terrorism strategy that is subject to robust engagement with all stakeholders, and strengthen its existing human rights accountability mechanisms, such as the law courts, legislature and National Human Rights Commission. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

174 Tanko, Adamu Idris

Kano : environment, society and development / A. I. Tanko and S. B. Momale. - London [etc.] : Adonis et Abbey, 2014. - XXIII, 513 p. : Ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, notes.
ISBN 1909112402

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Kano polity; regional development; environmental economics; social conditions; urban development; rural development; agricultural development.

This edited volume contains various studies on the Kano region in Nigeria. It presents an interdisciplinary approach to environmental problems and issues of society, resource management and development in the Kano region. Contributors: Location, relief and landforms (E. A. Olofin); Weather and climate (M. Liman, H. A. Idris, U. K. Mohd); Drainage, hydrology and water resources (A. Abdulhamid); Soils (E. U. Essiet); Vegetation and forestry (M. M. Badamasi); Origin and growth of urban Kano (B. Gambo); Population growth in the Kano region (A. M. Ibrahim); The Kano Emir's palace (A. S. Barau); Trade, commerce and industriers (A. I. Tanko, H. A. Idris); The presence of Arabs in Kano (A. U. Adamu); Kano cultural mosaics (I. B. Lambu); Rural markets (I. A. Aliyu); Poverty (J. A. Falola); Soil fertility management (M. A. Yusuf); Water resource management development (A. I. Tanko); Biodiversity and wild foods (S. Mohammed); Pastoralism (S. B. Momale); Education (N. Mohammed); Passenger transport service (I. U. Farouk, M. A. Liman); Transition into the information era (M. A. Liman); Gender and gender mainstreaming (M. Haruna); Maternal health in rural Kano (Y. M. Adamu); Urban planning in the context of rapid growth (A. D. Maiwada); Spatial distribution of primary health care facilities in the metropolis (M. Ahmed); Human excreta management in the municipality (O. A. Adekiya); Urban pressure and tree cover change (R. Maconachie); Household energy (I. B. Yakubu); climate change (L. F. Buba); Drought and desertification (A. M. Irbahim); Erosion hazards (K. Ahmed); Democratization and governance (M. M. Lawan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

175 Williams-Elegbe, Sope

A comparative analysis of the Nigerian Public Procurement Act against international best practice / Sope Williams-Elegbe - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 85-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; tendering; law.

Prior to 2007, Nigerian public procurement was not formally regulated, in the sense that there was no law governing procurement at the federal or state level. This changed with the enactment in 2007 of the Public Procurement Act. This act was passed on the recommendation of the World Bank, which had conducted a country procurement assessment report on Nigeria in 1999. This article seeks to determine whether the Public Procurement Act meets the requirements of international best practice. The article examines what may be regarded as international best practice in the public procurement context and analyses whether the Nigerian Public Procurement Act contains provisions which accord with this practice. It also considers what factors are limiting the adoption of international best practice in the Nigerian context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

176 Babou, Cheikh Anta

Negotiating the boundaries of power : Abdoulaye Wade, the Muridiyya, and State politics in Senegal, 2000-2012 / Cheikh Anta Babou - In: *Journal of West African History:* (2016), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 165-188.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; heads of State; Muslim brotherhoods.

Research on the state and governance in Senegal emphasizes the political role of Muslim orders (brotherhoods). These orders, and especially the Muridiyya, are at the center of the so-called 'Senegalese social contract' which, according to many observers, is the reason for the remarkable political stability of the postcolonial state. This contract, which has been thoroughly discussed by scholars, functions as a system for the exchange of services in which the state and the Sufi orders, even though apparently situated in different sociopolitical spaces, collaborate in preserving peace and stability. Along with other scholars, the author has criticized the notion of 'social contract' especially the underlying assumption that shaykhs have total control over disciples, who are prepared to follow the path laid out by their spiritual guides without concern for their own interests. In this article, the author explores the impact that the momentous political change in the year 2000 had on the relations between temporal and spiritual power in Senegal. He suggests that President Wade's attempt to turn the Muridiyya into a political base is best understood as an experiment in caesaropapism and his failure portends a return to the apparent political neutrality and behind-the-scenes political transactions that have marked the history of the relations between the state and Sufi orders. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

177 Gomez, Pierre

La Gambie : actes du colloque international organisé par la Faculté des lettres et sciences de l'Université de Gambie du 7 au 9 novembre 2012 / Pierre Gomez. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 206 p. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines, Série littérature) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2343057826

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; literature; African identity; national identity; social integration; Creoles; conference papers (form); migrants; 2012.

Cet ouvrage contient les contributions concernant les 'dynamiques de l'altérité' du colloque qui a eu lieu à Banjul intitulé 'La Gambie, espace pluriel: Dynamiques et Enjeux de l'Altérité et du Plurilinguisme' du 7 au 9 Novembre 2012. Les contributions examinent les expériences et les représentations artistiques/intellectuelles d'altérité parmi les groupes divers en Gambie: les Sénégalais, les (touristes) européens et les peuples d'Asie. Contributions: L'altérité et sa figure difficile "signare et métis" dans la littérature sénégambienne (Jean Dominique Pénel); La réprésentation de l'autre dans 'The Goosieganderan myth' (Gabriel J. Roberts) et 'Fate of an African president' (Fodeh Baldeh) (Pierre Gomez); Entre tolérance et convoitise: une étude de la représentation de l'étranger dans la litttérature gambienne (Sylvie Coly); Conflit, exclusion, cohabitation, intégration dans les œuvres de Tijan Sallah et Lamine Sall (Lice John Mendy); Mandé et peuls dans l'espace sénégambien: réalité historique et fiction (Amadou Sow); Identités sénégambiennes et productions fictives (Cheikh Mouhamadou S. Diop); La dialectique de la métonymie nord-sud dans les oeuvres de Tijan Sallah (Abdul Karim Kamara); Reconnaître l'altérité du lecteur "populaire" : du scandale au défi épistémologique (Jacques Migozzi); Afan Landing Camara : un poète sénégambien (Karim Sagna); Dynamique de la construction de l'altérité dans le discours hip-hop sénégalais (Mamadou Dramé); De Dakar à Ziguinchor en passant par la Gambie à la rencontre de l'autre soi-même. L'altérité en question (Eugène Tavarès). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

SIERRA LEONE

178 Albrecht, Peter

The chiefs of community policing in rural Sierra Leone / Peter Albrecht - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 4, p. 611-635.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; police; traditional rulers; State-society relationship.

This paper argues that when police reform in Sierra Leone was instituted to consolidate a state system after the country's civil war ended in 2002, it reproduced a hybrid order instead that is embodied by Sierra Leone's primary local leaders: paramount and lesser chiefs. In this sense, policing has a distinctly political quality to it because those who

enforce order also define what order is and determine access to resources. The hybrid authority of Sierra Leone's chiefs emanates from multiple state-based and localised sources simultaneously and comes into play as policing takes place and police reform moves forward. This argument is substantiated by an ethnographic exploration of how and with what implications community policing has been introduced in Peyima, a small town in Kono District, and focuses on one of its primary institutional expressions, Local Policing Partnership Boards.Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

179 Enria, Luisa

Love and betrayal : the political economy of youth violence in post-war Sierra Leone / Luisa Enria - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 4, p. 637-660.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; youth unemployment; political violence; patronage.

Youth unemployment is often presented as a security risk in post-conflict countries, yet the relationship between labour market exclusion and engagement in violence remains little understood. This article opens up one aspect of this relationship, analysing how the employment aspirations of Sierra Leone's marginal youth relate to their decisions to take part in political unrest. Telling the stories of urban youth involved to varying degrees in violent episodes shows how violence is used as a tactic to signal loyalty to political strongmen. Such loyalty is hoped to result in the establishment of relations of reciprocity that will offer a road to socially valued employment. Comparing the experiences of two groups of young people, similar in their socio-economic background and experience of violence but different in their collocation in political networks, reveals two things. Firstly, availability for violence was insufficient to achieve durable incorporation, as pre-existing social ties determined the nature of recruitment. Secondly, as even those embedded in politicians' networks of reciprocity appeared ultimately unable to escape marginality, their experiences cast doubt on the expediency of using violence as a way into the labour market, making the exploitative nature of these relations starkly evident. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

180 Finn, Brandon

Straining : young men working through waithood in Freetown, Sierra Leone / Brandon Finn and Sophie Oldfield - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2015), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 29-48.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; urban youth; men; employment; informal sector.

Young men in precarious situations of persistent un(der)employment in post-civil war Freetown, Sierra Leone are depicted in popular and policy debate as 'stuck' economically or 'dangerous' and prone to violence. In the present paper, by contrast, the authors draw on young men’s explanations of their work and livelihood struggles as 'straining.' They explore the logic of straining, its innovations and demands, and its geography across the

city, especially where acts of straining interface with the prohibition and criminalisation of informal trading. The authors argue that straining innovates and endures because of (not despite) young men's marginalisation and limited autonomy and power. In this context, young men build forms of provisional agency and enact dynamic forms of waithood, in their strategies to earn a living to try to support their families and to negotiate a transition from youth to manhood. Drawing on this research, the authors argue for a more complex understanding of young men at work in Freetown, in particular, and of the 'youth bulge,' in general, in African cities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

181 Jibao, Samuel S.

The political economy of property tax in Africa : explaining reform outcomes in Sierra Leone / Samuel S. Jibao and Wilson Prichard - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 456, p. 404-431.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; real property tax; reform; local government; democracy.

Effective local government taxation is critical to achieving the governance benefits widely attributed to decentralization, but in practice successful tax reform has been rare because of entrenched political resistance. This article offers new insights into the political dynamics of property tax reform through a case study of Sierra Leone, focusing on variation in experiences and outcomes across the country's four largest city councils. Based on this evidence, the article argues that elite resistance has posed a particularly acute barrier to local government tax reform, but that ethnic diversity has sometimes served to strengthen reform by fragmenting elite resistance. Furthermore, opposition councils have had stronger incentives to strengthen tax collection than councils dominated by the ruling party, in order to increase their fiscal autonomy. More generally, heightened electoral competition can lead to sustained revenue gains by encouraging city councils to adopt a more contractual approach to tax reform that stresses transparency, engagement, and equity. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

182 Kühne-Thies, Rahel

African identity? : mother and daughter between the currents in colonial West Africa / Rahel Kühne-Thies - In: *Stichproben:* (2015), Jg. 15, Nr. 29, S. 49-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; interpersonal relations; women's education; African identity; attitudes; biography; 1920-1929; 1930-1939.

This article explores early tendencies of West African cultural (proto-)nationalism through the vantage point of the mother -daughter relationship between Adelaide and Gladys Casely Hayford. Their family dynamics and gene rational frictions, as disclosed in their letters, memoirs, articles and poems, besides being personal testimonies of causing each

other pain and mutual disappointment, provide insights into political, mental and social developments of 1920 -1940 West African-British interaction. Both women, actively engaged in girl's education, had differing outlooks on their 'Africanness', on the importance and content of education and on the role of women in society. Mainly drawing on Adelaide's biographical material and Gladys' poems, this article compares and contrasts their respective attitudes and dispositions to reveal the tendencies that influenced them. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

183 Mynster Christensen, Maya

The underbelly of global security : Sierra Leonean ex-militias in Iraq / Maya Mynster Christensen - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 23-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; Iraq; private security services; Sierra Leoneans; militias; veterans.

In the aftermath of the Sierra Leone civil war, demobilized militia soldiers have become an attractive resource to private security companies. Based on extensive ethnographic fieldwork, this article traces the outsourcing of security at American military bases in Iraq to Sierra Leonean ex-militias, facilitated by a British security company and the Sierra Leone government. In doing so, the article contributes to the ongoing scholarly debate on the privatization of security by offering a "local" ethnographically informed perspective on the micro-dynamics of "global" security. It is argued that the supply of global security depends on a form of local immobility: on a population that is "stuck", yet constantly on the move to seize opportunities for survival and recognition. Structured by a chronological account of the recruitment, deployment, and deportation of Sierra Leonean ex-militias, the article discusses how these former militia soldiers experience being reduced to mere bodies rather than recognized labourers. It concludes that notions of race and slavery are employed by the ex-militias to make sense of their predicaments, but most notably as a moral response to the unequal relationships in which they find themselves embedded, in the context of security outsourcing in a global economy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

184 Skinner, David E.

The influence of Islam in Sierra Leone history : institutions, practices, and leadership / David E. Skinner - In: *Journal of West African History:* (2016), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 27-72 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; Islam; history.

For several centuries, Islamic ideas, institutions, and leadership have contributed significantly to the cultures, political systems, and economic activities of the Upper Guinea Coast; migrants introduced and promoted Islam along the coast and in the hinterland of what developed into the modern state of Sierra Leone. This article traces the influence of

Islam in the development of Sierra Leone throughout its history and demonstrates how Muslim leaders (religious, economic, and political) and Islamic institutions, ideas, and activities contributed to the process of nation-building, commercial enterprise, educational growth, and international relations from the eighteenth century to the twenty-first century. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

185 Alemika, Etannibi E.O.

The impact of organised crime on governance in West Africa / ed. by Etannibi E.O. Alemika. - Abuja : Friedrich-Ebert-Stiftung, 2013. - 101 p.

ISBN 9789290772

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; Gambia; Guinea-Bissau; Senegal; Guinea; Liberia; Côte d'Ivoire; Sierra Leone; Burkina Faso; Mali; Niger; crime; crime prevention; governance; national security; corruption.

This study addresses the variety and trends of organised crime in West Africa, the impact of organised crime on peace, stability, development and the rule of law, transnational linkages of organised crime, and linkages between state institutions/politics and organised crime. Chapters concentrate on organised crime and governance in West Africa (Etannibi E.O. Alemika), the Gulf of Guinea with a focus on Nigeria (Moses U. Ikoh), The Gambia, Guinea-Bissau and Senegal (Alioune Badara Gueye); Mano River Union member countries (Alphaeus Koroma); and Burkina Faso, Mali and Niger (Daouda Diallo Boubacar). In the conclusion the editor adresses new ways of fighting organised crime. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ANGOLA

186 Candido, Mariana P.

Engendering west central African history : the role of urban women in Benguela in the nineteenth century / Mariana P. Candido - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 7-36 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; women farmers; market women; female slaves; urban poverty; parishes; historical sources.

This study stresses the role of common women in the history of Benguela, Angola, in the nineteenth century. The author emphasizes the importance of parish records to unveil sectors of the society that tend to be invisible in the history of Angola, such as farmers, poor women who acted as vendors in the urban centers, and particularly, enslaved women. While some attention has been paid to merchant women, the so-called "donas", and on

political leaders, particularly Queen Nzinga, the same cannot be said about the poor and the enslaved women. Parish records allow us to access bits of information on the lives of women who did not leave written records and did not gain attention from the Portuguese authorities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

187 Castelo, Cláudia

Reproducing Portuguese villages in Africa : agricultural science, ideology and empire / Cláudia Castelo - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 267-281.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; settlement schemes; Portuguese; agricultural research.

This article examines the political and ideological uses of agronomic research, focusing on state-directed rural white settlements in Angola. Implemented 'against the tide', in the mid-1950s, with Angola's African anti-colonial movement already under way, these schemes contained numerous contradictions. Under a modernising agenda, the Estado Novo dictatorship created the colonatos of Cela and Cunene, with the expressed purpose of reproducing Portuguese rural villages in Africa, settling poor Portuguese peasants and perpetuating colonial rule. Drawing on a range of primary sources from Portuguese colonial and scientific archives and the literature on Angola, the author analyses the relationship between policymakers and the agricultural engineers mobilised to study the soils and its agricultural suitability in the regions chosen for the colonatos. She shows that several experts criticised state-sponsored development of white rural settlements and exposed the policy's drawbacks. She also places this particular example within the context of the existing literature on the history of science and development in post-war Africa. The author argues that the Portuguese version of the 'developmentalist' colonial state was burdened with an anti-progressive ideology that criticised industrialisation, urbanisation and proletarianisation, ignored technical and scientific conclusions, and despised settlers' aspirations of upward mobility, seeing such aspirations as potentially politically disruptive. According to this model, the ideal type of white settler - modest, rooted in the land, earning only enough to get by - would be emulated by the African peasant, ensuring both social peace and colonial order. The failure of this experiment illustrates the (dis)connection between science and ideology in the last years of the Portuguese Empire, and the social and economic cost of their disengagement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

188 Keese, Alexander

Why stay? : forced labor, the Correia report, and Portuguese-South African competition at the Angola-Namibia border, 1917-1939 / Alexander Keese - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 75-108 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Namibia; South Africa; border control; boundaries; forced labour; emigration; colonial history; refugees.

The so far unknown report by Norberto Correia, Portuguese administrator of the Baixo-Cunene border district, is an impressive document on forced labor and flight at the Angola-Namibia border, written by a controversial official fallen into disgrace after a regime change in the metropole. Correia's acerbic and detailed analysis allows fresh interpretations of a border situation that is only at first glance well-known. By contrasting the Correia report with documentation from South African officials and the voices of their Ovambo partners in indirect rule, the authors come to clearer understanding of motivations and options at this unruly colonial border. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

189 Manyuchi, Albert Edgar

Foreign direct investment and the transfer of technologies to Angola's energy sector / Albert Edgar Manyuchi - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2016), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 55-83 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; foreign investments; technology; energy.

The relationship between foreign direct investment (FDI) and the transfer of technology is undergoing a great deal of academic scrutiny and policy analysis. A growing body of literature shows that FDI can be a channel by which to transfer and/or acquire technology; however, there is a paucity of empirical studies on this as it relates to African economies. This article seeks to fill some of that gap by focusing on how FDI inflows are contributing to the transfer of technologies specifically into Angola's energy sector. The analysis is based on qualitative research conducted in Angola in 2014 and reveals that energy production and distribution-technology infrastructure, including machinery and human skills, have been developed largely through FDI inflows. There is, however, no evidence that this FDI has enlarged Angola's endogenous scientific and technological research capabilities in the energy sector; therefore, policies that promote these capabilities, especially manufacturing capabilities, should be introduced. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

190 Pommerolle, Marie-Emmanuelle

Les violences dans l'Extrême-Nord du Cameroun : le complot comme outil d'interprétation et de luttes politiques / Marie-Emmanuelle Pommerolle - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 138, p. 163-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; violence; Islamic movements; rumours.

Depuis 2013, la région de l'Extrême-Nord du Cameroun, frontalière du Nigeria et du Tchad, connaît des violences inédites. Bien que beaucoup d'entre elles aient été expressément revendiquées par Boko Haram, elles suscitent néanmoins de nombreuses interrogations.

Des médias camerounais très populaires comme des intellectuels reconnus évoquent, souvent sous la forme interrogative ou par allusions, la complicité d'élites de la région ainsi que celle de 'la France' dans cette 'déstabilisation' du régime. La distance géographique, le manque d'informations et de connaissances sur les événements et leur contexte n'expliquent pas, à eux seuls, la prospérité de cette théorie du complot. L'article prend au sérieux ces rumeurs et ces théories complotistes en tentant de comprendre leur articulation aux imaginaires politiques disponibles, leurs canaux de diffusion et leur signification dans une période d'incertitude politique généralisée. Produit de luttes politiques, ces interprétations peuvent également être vues comme un moyen de faire l'économie d'une véritable réflexion sur les causes sociales et politiques de cette violence. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

191 Tcheuyap, Alexie

Écrire masqué : des pseudonymes dans la presse camerounaise / Alexie Tcheuyap - In: *Politique africaine:* (2014), no. 136, p. 135-156 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; pseudonyms; press.

Cet article est une réflexion diachronique sur la généralisation, puis la banalisation de l'usage des pseudonymes par la presse camerounaise depuis une vingtaine d'années. Il examine les conditions historiques, politiques et culturelles de l'émergence, puis de l'usage répandu des pseudonymes par une presse 'libre'. Il montre comment l'absence d'un cadre juridique spécifique permet à celle-ci de piéger les lecteurs avec une illusion de signature. L'étude détermine non seulement les stratégies mises en œuvre dans le choix des pseudonymes, mais surtout les discours que les usages permettent de construire. L'analyse révèle les conditions de pratique du journalisme dans un contexte alliant répression et libertinage, qui fait de la facilité de se (re)baptiser une forme de protection, un masque malicieux ou une fantaisie. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

192 Marchal, Roland

Premières leçons d'une 'drôle' de transition en République centrafricaine / Roland Marchal - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 139, p. 123-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; political stability; rebellions; political conditions; international relations.

Alors que la situation intérieure en République centrafricaine peine à se stabiliser, il est important de revenir sur la nature de la crise que la communauté internationale essaie de résoudre en allant aux élections le plus rapidement possible. En mettant entre parenthèses

son ancrage historique et la radicalité des déchirures du tissu social, les acteurs internationaux évitent de questionner la perpétuation au pouvoir d'une élite banguissoise prédatrice et d'une situation régionale dans l'impasse depuis trop longtemps. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

193 Prieur, Elisabeth

La violence conjugale au Congo-Brazzaville : de la tradition à la modernité / sous la dir. de Elisabeth Prieur et Emmanuel Jovelin ; préf. d'Emilienne Raoul, ministre des Affaires sociales, de l'action humanitaire et de la solidarité. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2014. - 202 p. ; 22 cm. - (Collection Trans-diversites) - Met noten.

ISBN 2343041083

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); domestic violence; women's rights; gender inequality; gender roles; married women; children; victims.

Cet ouvrage examine l'évolution de la violence conjugale au Congo-Brazzaville face aux idées traditionnelles et l'avance de la "modernité". Les contributeurs réfléchissent sur les causes (historiques) de la violence conjugale et sur la façon de la conceptualiser et de la combattre. Contributions: Introduction (E. Prieur, E. Jovelin); De la violence à la violence conjugale (E. Prieur, E. Jovelin); Approche socio-historique des familles congolaises traditionnelle et moderne (A. Ossangatsama); Les fondements de la violence conjugale dans la société congolaise (J. Ngoma Nababou, C. R. Mabiala); Approche méthodologique et caractéristiques sociodémographiques (C. Mavoungou); Histoires de vie, de l'enfance à l'adolescence (R. Akoli Ekolobongo); Vie conjugale (S. Kambamatanda); Rapports à l'environnement (C. Mavoungou); La violence conjugale: les femmes victimes (D.G. Fresnel Tsimba Bongol); Les conséquences des conflits conjugaux sur les femmes, les enfants et l'environnement (A. A. Nkounkou); Partir ou ne pas partir, un dilemme (J. Ngoma Nababou); Les professionnels face aux victimes de la violence et aux auteurs de violences (H. Malouona); Accompagnement social des femmes victimes de violences (J. F. Diamonika); Perspectives nationales et internationales concernant l'aide aux femmes victimes de violences (C. R. Mabiala); Conclusion (E. Prieur, E. Jovelin). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

194 Tati, Gabriel

Informal land sale and housing in the periphery of Pointe-Noire / Gabriel Tati - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2016), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 29-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); housing; urban development; urbanization.

This article examines the relations between practices in informal land transactions under customary tenure and spatial differentiation among suburbs in the periphery of the city of Pointe-Noire, Congo-Brazzaville. Urban sprawl is a permanent feature of urbanisation in Congo-Brazzaville that not only propagates slums for low-income dwellers but also entails locally embedded ways of building the city in the absence of state-led planning. The case of Pointe-Noire shows that large tracts of customary land are sold without public control, a process accompanied by the emergence of new suburbs with different stylistic patterns of housing. While suburbanisation does carry the potential to improve the quality of housing by attracting wealthy residents, it exacerbates spatial fragmentation and the exclusion of certain groups in the population from access to both land for housing in upmarket suburbs and public services. Powerful actors tend to profit most from informality. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

195 Goede, Meike J. de

"Mundele, it is because of you" : history, identity and the meaning of democracy in the Congo / Meike J. De Goede - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 4, p. 583-609.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; democratization; development cooperation.

Since the signing of the Sun City peace agreement in 2002, the Democratic Republic of Congo has strived to democratise with limited success. This article explores some of the challenges of the process of democratisation in the Congo. It does so not by looking at democratisation policies and practices, but by focusing on identity construction and how these identities manifest themselves in Congolese engagements with the process of democratisation as a process that is pursued in partnership with Western donors. The article traces the construction of an understanding of democracy as a means to make an end to perpetual victimisation of Congolese people due to foreign interference in the Congo. The article argues that the concept of democracy has acquired over time a meaning that creates a highly ambivalent engagement with the current democratisation process, and in particular with Western donors of this process, which are simultaneously perceived as the main obstacles to its successful realisation. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

196 Marysse, Stefaan

Conjonctures congolaises 2014 : politiques, territoires et ressources naturelles : changements et continuités / sous la direction de Stefaan Marysse et Jean Omasombo Tshonda. - Paris : Éditions L'Harmattan, 2015. - 309 pagina's. : illustraties. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers africains, ISSN 1021-9994 ; no. 86) - Met literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9782343059815

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; economic conditions; natural resources; mining; governance; political conditions.

C'est surtout dans le champ économique, mais aussi dans ceux de la gouvernance qui sous-tendent ces transformations économiques, que les changements qui se manifestent en République démocratique du Congo depuis plus d'une décennie sont réels. Le moteur de cette croissance est le secteur minier ayant attiré des entreprises internationales de tous origines. Ce volume s'interroge sur la question de savoir si cet essor économique est durable. La condition nécessaire pour pouvoir l'affirmer dépendra de l'évolution politique du pays, qui justement pose problème. Les auteurs qui ont contribué à ce volume: Gauthier de Villers, Stefaan Marysse, Philippe Lebailly, Baudouin Michel, Alphonse Roger Ntoto M'Vubu, François Misser, Cédric Vermeulen, Alain Karsenty, Enid Guéné, Mavakala Kalunseviko Krossy, Gabriel Kamundala, F. Iragi Mukotanyi, Emery Mushagalusa Mudinga, An Ansoms, Aymar Bisoka Nyenyezi, Anuarite Bashizi, Sara Geenen, P. Bouvier, J. Omasombo. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

197 Müller-Koné, Marie

Débrouillardise : certifying "conflict-free" minerals in a context of regulatory pluralism in South Kivu, DR Congo / Marie Müller-Koné - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 145-168.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; mining; mining policy; gold mining; governance.

This article explores the relationship between transnational governance initiatives for "conflict-free" certification in the eastern provinces of the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and the regulatory pluralism one finds on the ground. Efforts in certifying artisanal gold mining are scrutinised by analysing how three different gold mining sites in the DRC's South Kivu province are governed. Most artisanal mining in the DRC is usually referred to as "informal", a term associated with non-state actors. Instead, the article introduces the idea of a mode of governing that follows the principle of "débrouillardise", which combines different rule systems and state and non-state regulators. It argues that "conflict-free" governance will need to improvise via ad hoc agreements on the legal status of mining sites among state authorities, economic actors and international monitors. The act of declaring mining sites legal will provide for the semblance of a "conflict-free" status and a unitary state system of rule, while in practice, the plurality of regulatory authority will not be reversed. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

198 Omasombo Tshonda, Jean

Mongala : jonction des territoires et bastion d'une identité supra-ethnique / sous la dir. de Jean Omasombo Tshonda. - Tervuren : Koninklijk Museum voor Midden-Afrika, 2015. - 372 p., [16] p. foto's. : ill., krt., vouwkrt. ; 30 cm - Bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9492244160

ASC Subject Headings: !294907416; administrative divisions; local politics; economic conditions; social conditions; Mongo; local history; country studies (form).

Cette huitième monographie du projet 'Provinces-Décentralisation' coordonné par le MRAC (Musée royal de l'Afrique centrale) sur la province de Mongala, couvre l'étude des populations (peuplement, démographie), l'histoire, l'examen de l'organisation administrative et des évolutions politiques, les questions socio-économiques comme terrains d'approche privilégiés. L'ouvrage convoque toutefois également les apports des sciences naturelles (géographie, hydrographie, géologie, végétation), afin d'offrir une analyse et un état des lieux des connaissances les plus complets possibles de la Mongala. Contributions de: Jean-Claude Ambwa, Élodie Stroobant, Jérôme Mumbanza mwa Bawele, Jean Omasombo Tshonda, Joris Krawczyk, Mohamed Laghmouch (cartographe).

199 Omasombo Tshonda, Jean

Mongala : jonction des territoires et bastion d'une identité supra-ethnique / sous la dir. de Jean Omasombo Tshonda. - Tervuren : Koninklijk Museum voor Midden-Afrika, 2015. - 372 p., [16] p. foto's. : ill., krt., vouwkrt. ; 30 cm. - (Monographies des provinces de la République démocratique du Congo ; 8) - Bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9492244160

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; geography; administrative divisions; local politics; economic conditions; social conditions; ethnic groups; Mongo; local history; country studies (form).

Cette huitième monographie du projet 'Provinces-Décentralisation' coordonné par le MRAC (Musée royal de l'Afrique centrale) sur la province de Mongala, couvre l'étude des populations (peuplement, démographie), l'histoire, l'examen de l'organisation administrative et des évolutions politiques, les questions socio-économiques comme terrains d'approche privilégiés. L'ouvrage convoque toutefois également les apports des sciences naturelles (géographie, hydrographie, géologie, végétation), afin d'offrir une analyse et un état des lieux des connaissances les plus complets possibles de la Mongala. Contributions de: Jean-Claude Ambwa, Élodie Stroobant, Jérôme Mumbanza mwa Bawele, Jean Omasombo Tshonda, Joris Krawczyk, Mohamed Laghmouch (cartographe).

200 Omasombo, Jean

Tanganyika : espace fécondé par le lac et le rail / sous la dir. de Jean Omasombo. - Tervuren : Koninklijk Museum voor Midden-Afrika, cop. 2014. - 438 p., [16] p. foto's. : ill., krt., vouwkrt. ; 30 cm. - (Monographies des provinces de la République démocratique du Congo ; 7) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9491615874

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; administrative divisions; local politics; economic conditions; social conditions; Tabwa; Luba; Hemba; local history; country studies (form).

Cette septième monographie du projet 'Provinces-Décentralisation' coordonné par le MRAC (Musée royal de l'Afrique centrale) porte sur la province de Tanganyika en République démocratique du Congo. L'étude couvre l'étude des populations (peuplement, démographie), l'histoire, l'examen de l'organisation administrative et des évolutions politiques, les questions socio-économiques comme terrains d'approche privilégiés. L'ouvrage convoque toutefois également les apports des sciences naturelles (géographie, hydrographie, géologie, végétation), afin d'offrir une analyse et un état des lieux des connaissances les plus complets possibles de Tanganyika. Contributions de: Désiré Kisonga Kasyulwe, Guillaume Léonard, Mathieu Zana Etambala, Edwine Simons, Joris Krawczyk, Mohamed Laghmouch (cartographe).

201 Omasombo, Jean

Tanganyika : espace fécondé par le lac et le rail / sous la dir. de Jean Omasombo. - Tervuren : Koninklijk Museum voor Midden-Afrika, cop. 2014. - 438 p., [16] p. foto's. : ill., krt., vouwkrt. ; 30 cm. - (Monographies des provinces de la République démocratique du Congo ; 7) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9491615874

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; geography; administrative divisions; local politics; economic conditions; social conditions; ethnic groups; Tabwa; Luba; Hemba; demography; local history; missions; musical instruments; country studies (form).

Cette septième monographie du projet 'Provinces-Décentralisation' coordonné par le MRAC (Musée royal de l'Afrique centrale) porte sur la province de Tanganyika en République démocratique du Congo. L'étude couvre l'étude des populations (peuplement, démographie), l'histoire, l'examen de l'organisation administrative et des évolutions politiques, les questions socio-économiques comme terrains d'approche privilégiés. L'ouvrage convoque toutefois également les apports des sciences naturelles (géographie, hydrographie, géologie, végétation), afin d'offrir une analyse et un état des lieux des connaissances les plus complets possibles de Tanganyika. Contributions de: Désiré Kisonga Kasyulwe, Guillaume Léonard, Mathieu Zana Etambala, Edwine Simons, Joris

Krawczyk, Mohamed Laghmouch (cartographe), Mark Hanssens, Viviane Baeke, Rémy Jadinon, Joëlle de Weerdt, et al. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

202 Piret, Bérengère

Reviving the remains of colonization : the Belgian colonial archives in Brussels / Bérengère Piret. - 2015. - vol. 42, p. 419-431.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Belgium; archives; colonial period.

Since 1997, all the archives of Belgian Congo, now the Democratic Republic of Congo, are deposited at the Belgian Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Brussels and are opened up for the public. For more than fifteen years, researchers have consulted and scrutinized its documents produced by the colonial authorities between 1908 and 1960. Still several collections have not been explored. This article relates of the history and the organization of the archives of Belgian Congo. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

203 Scorgie-Porter, Lindsay

Militant Islamists or borderland dissidents? : an exploration into the Allied Democratic Forces' recruitment practices and constitution / Lindsay Scorgie-Porter - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; militias; rebellions; Islamic movements; jihads; boundaries; military recruitment.

Descriptions of the Allied Democratic Forces (ADF), a relatively resilient rebel group in the borderland between the Democratic Republic of Congo and Uganda, are almost solely focused upon the rebellion's Islamic extremist characteristics. Through looking specifically at the ADF's recruitment practices, this article seeks to problematise existing accounts of the group's constitution. It discusses how Islamic extremism has had a significant influence on various aspects of ADF recruitment, and therefore helps to explain particular dimensions of the ADF's composition. Nevertheless, the article demonstrates that focusing on the role of Islamism alone, leaves a large part of the ADF's story untold, such as the important role played by recruitment networks associated with marginalised and militarised ex-combatants, or the populations of disenfranchised youth in the borderlands. Indeed, unresolved political and socio-economic injustices amongst the people of the Rwenzories have been just as significant motivating factors for joining the rebels as have Islamic sources. Thus, the article argues that the ADF's recruitment practices and constitution cannot be sufficiently analysed without adequate recognition of the rebel group's position within a borderland context. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

204 Tsabora, James

Fighting the 'resource wars' in the Democratic Republic of the Congo : an exploratory diagnosis of the legal and institutional problems / James Tsabora - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 109-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; civil wars; natural resources; legal systems.

For the past two decades, the quest by state and non-state actors to profit from war through illegal natural resource exploitation has raised economic and financial agendas to prominence in the waging of war on the African continent. The desire by conflict actors and private domestic, regional, and international networks to access, exploit, and control natural resource exploitation patterns in conflict areas, has mainly targeted extractive mineral resources in high demand on the global market. This phenomenon has consequently redefined and reshaped the nature of armed conflict in Africa to which most major conflicts - such as the DRC's war waged between 1998 and 2004, and the intermittent armed rebellions witnessed between 2004 and 2010 - bear testimony. As illustrated by the DRC's wars, characterised by illegal natural resource exploitation, African wars have over the years followed different patterns and witnessed the involvement of an increasing number of different actors. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

205 Tshonda Omasombo, Jean

Bas-Uele : pouvoirs locaux et économie agricole : héritages d'un passé brouillé / [sous la direction de Jean Omasombo Tshonda]. - Tervuren : Koninklijk museum voor Midden-Afrika, cop. 2014. - 471 p., [16] p. foto's. : ill., krt., vouwkrt. ; 30 cm. - (Monographies des provinces de la République démocratique du Congo ; 6) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9491615866

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; geography; administrative divisions; local politics; economic conditions; social conditions; ethnic groups; local history; music; missions; country studies (form).

Cette sixième monographie du projet 'Provinces-Décentralisation' coordonné par le MRAC (Musée royal de l'Afrique centrale) sur la province de Bas-Uele, couvre l'étude des populations (peuplement, démographie), l'histoire, l'examen de l'organisation administrative et des évolutions politiques, les questions socio-économiques comme terrains d'approche privilégiés. L'ouvrage convoque toutefois également les apports des sciences naturelles (géographie, hydrographie, géologie, végétation), afin d'offrir une analyse et un état des lieux des connaissances les plus complets possibles de la province. Contributions de: Jean de Dieu Akude, Élodie Stroobant, Charles Kumbatulu Sita, Mathieu Zana Etambala, Jean Omasombo Tshonda, Edwine Simons, Joris Krawczyk, Mohamed Laghmouch

(cartographe), Maurice Luamba, Vital Cilolo, François Kant, Marc Hanssens, Jan-Lodewijk Grootaers, Valérie Ciccarello, Joëlle de Weerdt, et al. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

206 Van Beurden, Sarah

The art of (re)possession : heritage and the cultural politics of Congo's decolonization / Sarah van Beurden - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 143-164 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; decolonization; cultural heritage; museums.

This article argues for a thematic and periodization shift in the approach to the history of Congo's decolonization. It demonstrates how debates about cultural heritage and demands for cultural restitution became important aspects of Congolese interpretations of decolonization, and argues that they played an important role in the national and international politics that were central to the construction of the cultural sovereignty of the postcolonial Zairian state. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

207 Golaz, Valérie

Enfants et jeunes hors les liens en Afrique de l'Est / Valérie Golaz et Christian Thibon (éd.). - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2015. - 333 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Questions d'enfances) - Contributions in French and English. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2811115196

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Burundi; Rwanda; Kenya; Uganda; youth; street children; child soldiers; orphans; basic education; refugees; displaced persons; poverty; violence; conference papers (form); 2014.

Cet ouvrage contient des contributions présenté aux colloque "child victims, vulnerable children and "violent" Youth in East Africa (Burundi, Kenya, Rwanda and Uganda): Realities, Perceptions, Care and Support" qui a eu lieux à Kampala en Novembre 2012. Les contributions examinent les conditions précaires et violentes des enfants et adolescents dans l'Afrique de l'Ouest, particulièrement dans la région des Grand Lacs, et approchent ce sujet à travers divers disciplines (ex. sociologique, anthropologique, juridique, etc.). Les groupes d'enfants examinés dans ce livre sont entre autres les enfants orphelins du sida, les enfants de la rue, les enfants réfugiés ou déplacés et les victimes de violences sexuelles et domestiques. Contributions: Avant-propos; Introduction; Child poverty in Uganda: evidence from the UNHS 2009/2010 survey; Les déterminants

socio-économiques de la vulnérabilité des enfants de moins de 5 ans à la maladie et à la mort au Burundi; Internal displacement and the plight of OVS in Kenya 2008-2012; Children vulnerability to shocks in the drylands of Kenya: drivers, consequences and remedies; Dynamiques de la perception de l'enfant au Burundi: entre valorisation et stigmatisation, une compréhension duelle; Changements structurels en amont de la violence symbolique contre les enfants et les adolescents au Rwanda post-génocide (1994-2012); Les enfants placés chez leurs grands-parents en Ouganda. Scolarisation, soutien parental et vulnérabilité; Vulnérabilité des enfants, prise en charge et violence à l'aune des changements des modèles familiaux, des modes de vie privées au Kenya; Access to secondary schooling by the youth in Uganda: have inequalities been eclipsed?; Scolarisation et enfances précaires, en sortie de guerre civile: le cas de Burundi; Transformations des rapports intergénérationnels et changement social. Rwanda 1990-2010; Jeunesse, nationalisme et 17e commémoration du génocide: le cas de l'Université nationale du Rwanda; Objets médiateurs: révélateurs des capacités de résilience chez des jeunes Burundais dans l'après-guerre; Rwanda: créations poétiques d'après le génocide ou les éclats de beauté dans un ciel nuageux; Conclusion. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

BURUNDI

208 Grauvogel, Julia

Regional sanctions against Burundi : the regime's argumentative self-entrapment / Julia Grauvogel - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 169-191.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; economic sanctions; government policy.

This article examines the impact of regional sanctions on the trajectory of the regime following the 1996 coup in Burundi. Despite the country's socioeconomic and geopolitical vulnerability, the Buyoya government initially withstood the pressure from sanctions. Through a vocal campaign against these measures, the new government mitigated the embargo's economic consequences and partially re-established its international reputation. Paradoxically, this campaign planted the seed for long-term comprehensive political concessions. While previous literature has attributed the embargo's success to its economic impact, the government actually responded to the sanction senders' key demand to engage in unconditional, inclusive peace talks once the economy had already started to recover. Based on a novel framework for studying the signalling dimension of sanctions, the author shows how the regime's anti-sanctions campaign, with its emphasis on the government's willingness to engage in peace talks, backfired, with Buyoya forced to negotiate after having become entrapped in his own rhetoric. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

209 Hirschy, Justine

Esprit d'Arusha, es-tu là ? : la démocratie burundaise au risque des élections de 2015 / Justine Hirschy et Camille Lafont - In: *Politique africaine:* (2015), no. 137, p. 169-189.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; elections; 2015; political conditions.

Entre mai et août 2015 se tiendront au Burundi des élections générales, les troisièmes depuis la signature de l'accord d'Arusha pour la paix et la réconciliation en 2000. À la veille de ces scrutins, dont l'un des enjeux centraux est la pérennisation du processus démocratique amorcé il y a quinze ans, les tensions sont palpables. Si celles-ci se cristallisent aujourd'hui surtout autour de la légalité d'une troisième candidature du président Nkurunziza, elles s'inscrivent néanmoins dans un contexte préélectoral plus large et épineux, que cet article a pour ambition de mettre en lumière. Les fantômes du passé démocratique tourmenté du pays ainsi que les pratiques controversées du parti CNDD-FDD, installé depuis dix ans au pouvoir, hantent indéniablement les règles du jeu électoral qui s'ouvrira prochainement. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

210 Vandeginste, Stef

Burundi's electoral crisis : back to power-sharing politics as usual? / Stef Vandeginste - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 457, p. 624-636.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; political violence; political conditions.

On 24 April 2015, Burundi's ruling party Conseil national pour la défense de la démocratie-Forces pour la défense de la démocratie (CNDD-FDD) designated incumbent President Pierre Nkurunziza as its candidate for the forthcoming presidential elections, despite the fact that he had already completed two terms in office. This announcement triggered a series of demonstrations in Bujumbura, Burundi’s capital city. Two months later, the country experienced several weeks of violent confrontation between the police and primarily young urban protesters, a failed coup d’état, and repeated delays of the elections. Despite international pressure and mediation, no genuine political dialogue between supporters and opponents of President Nkurunziza's third term took place. This briefing sheds light on the trigger of the violence as well as the longer-term context of the ongoing crisis in Burundi. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

KENYA

211 Bedasso, Biniam E.

Ethnicity, intra-elite differentiation and political stability in Kenya / Biniam E. Bedasso - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 456, p. 361-381 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; ethnic relations; patronage; political elite; elections.

Politics in Kenya remains vulnerable to ethnic tensions despite its openness and vibrancy, but it can also be argued that Kenyan politics is becoming increasingly mature. This article explains the political economy dynamics behind the first two orderly presidential successions in post-colonial Kenya. It proposes a conceptual framework that shows how instrumental ethnicity plays out in a quasi-differentiated society in which ethnic organizations are the key conduits for the flow of rents between political and economic elites. More specifically, it shows how the internal fragmentation of ethnic groups intensifies the structural uncertainties that are commonly associated with intra-elite pacts in weakly institutionalized polities. It is argued that the 1978 and 2002 presidential successions in Kenya were orderly, paradoxically, because some of the crucial political and ethnic organizations were fragmented to the extent that they created conditions of great uncertainty for the elite. In this context, the rule of law was upheld as a last-ditch strategy to mitigate uncertainties in the face of rampant fragmentation. This shows that ultimately elite fragmentation can generate political stability provided that there is enough at stake for the elites. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

212 Bisung, Elijah

One community's journey to lobby for water in an environment of privatized water : is Usoma too poor for the pro-poor program? / Elijah Bisung ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2016), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 70-82 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; water supply; drinking water; sanitation; water management.

Achieving the proposed water, sanitation, and hygiene (WASH) post-MDG goals will require targeted measures if the human right to water and sanitation is ever to be realized. Particularly in rural areas, among urban poor populations and marginalized communities where access remains low, the human right to water and sanitation is an important vehicle to raise attention to inequalities in access. In this paper, the authors explore the journey of Usoma, a small community in Western Kenya, as they move toward the realization of a human right to water and sanitation. In the face of international pressure for increasingly privatized water and sanitation services that emphasize efficiency and financial sustainability, they conclude that translating the human right to water and sanitation requires adequate commitment to 'pro-poor' policies, innovative financing models, monitoring of water service providers, and stakeholder engagement at all levels of government. Only in this way will access to water and sanitation be realized as a human right. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

213 Deacon, Gregory

Driving the devil out: Kenya's born-again election / Gregory Deacon - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2015), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 200-220.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Christianity; Pentecostalism; political violence.

Neo-Pentecostal or born-again language and understandings are highly prominent in Kenya. They were especially visible during the general election of 2013 in which the victorious Jubilee coalition campaigned using a narrative according to which the nation was being washed clean of past sins, redeemed, and born again. This was attractive to and reflected the desires of Kenyans seeking to move beyond the horrors of the postelection violence that occurred in 2007-2008. This provides an invaluable lens for conceptualising current Kenyan understandings of African Christianity and how these relate to politics and contemporary socioeconomic conditions. More specifically, this paper argues that in 2013 a popular desire for health and wealth, and deference to authority came together with personal but abstract repentance and forgiveness narratives. This contributed to a peaceful election but restricted the means through which criticism might be voiced and helps to maintain structural inequality and impunity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

214 Dowd, Caitriona

Grievances, governance and Islamist violence in sub-Saharan Africa / Caitriona Dowd - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 4, p. 505-531 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mali; Nigeria; political violence; Islamic movements; conflict; political conditions.

What explains the emergence of Islamist violence as a substantial security threat in such diverse contexts as Kenya, Mali and Nigeria? This article addresses this question through an exploration of the strategies of governance employed by states, and how these shape the emergence and mode of collective violence. Conflict research often emphasises the specificity of Islamist violence, but these conflicts can be understood as a form of political exclusion and grievance-based violence, comparable to other forms of political violence. Further, violent Islamist groups emerge from local conditions: the areas in which groups are established share similar local experiences of governance and political marginalisation, a history of violent conflict on which Islamist militants capitalise, and key triggering events expanding or reinforcing state exclusion. These findings challenge a narrative emphasising the global, interconnected nature of Islamist violence. The article pairs data from the Armed Conflict Location & Event Dataset (ACLED) with Afrobarometer survey data and case study evidence to identify drivers of Islamist violence across three African countries. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

215 Gallaher, Courtney M.

Effective use of mixed methods in African livelihoods research / Court Gallaher and Antoinette M. G. A. WinklerPrins - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2016), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 83-93 : fig., foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; livelihoods; urban agriculture; research methods.

Geographic research on livelihoods often requires the use of mixed methods. While many research projects state their intent to use 'mixed methods', in reality they use 'multiple' methods based solidly on either quantitative methods or qualitative methods, adding some of the other to be called 'mixed methods'. This paper presents a case study of mixed-methods research on livelihoods and urban agriculture in Nairobi, Kenya as an example of how to apply key principles of research design and analysis. The study used qualitative interviews, household surveys, focus groups, biophysical sampling, and feedback workshops, integrating not only qualitatively and quantitatively derived data, but also social and biophysical data. The authors argue that effective mixed-methods research requires adaptability in terms of integrating qualitative and quantitative data sources as well as use of the time in the field. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

216 McClendon, Gwyneth H.

Individualism and empowerment in pentecostal sermons : new evidence from Nairobi, Kenya / Gwyneth H. McClendon and Rachel Beatty Riedl - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 119-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; capitals; Pentecostalism; Church; individualization; sermons.

Pentecostal and Charismatic churches are growing rapidly in many parts of sub-Saharan Africa and the developing world. This article presents new evidence on the theologies and activities of these popular churches, based on sermon texts and interview data gathered from a random sample of churches in Nairobi, Kenya. It finds that Pentecostal churches in Nairobi are remarkably consistent in the messages they disseminate, despite great variation in church and membership characteristics across congregations. The dominant theme in sermons was a focus on cultivating believers' sense of their own potential and autonomy as individuals. Other topics commonly associated with Pentecostal churches such as getting rich quickly and social conservatism were not as central. The focus on individual autonomy also stands in stark contrast to more collectivist agendas of social change. Indeed, the individualist theme was accompanied by a relative lack of social service provision, reflecting an approach to economic development that focuses on individual mental transformation rather than material handouts or systemic reform. In contrast to literature on civil society and ethnicity, which sees religious groups as potential collective agents or as cohesive interest groups, this article suggests that Pentecostal and Charismatic churches are leading their members to prioritize the individual. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

217 Moskowitz, Kara

'Are you planting trees or are you planting people?' : squatter resistance and international development in the making of a Kenyan postcolonial political order (c. 1963-78) / Kara Moskowitz - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 99-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; development projects; paper industry; resistance; government policy; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

This article examines squatter resistance to a World Bank-funded forest and paper factory project. The article illustrates how diverse actors came together at the sites of rural development projects in early postcolonial Kenya. It focuses on the relationship between the rural squatters who resisted the project and the political elites who intervened, particularly President Kenyatta. Together, these two groups not only negotiated the reformulation of a major international development program, but they also worked out broader questions about political authority and political culture. In negotiating development, rural actors and political elites decided how resources would be distributed and they entered into new patronage-based relationships, processes integral to the making of the postcolonial political order. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

218 Nolte, Kerstin

Interplay of land governance and large-scale agricultural investment : evidence from Ghana and Kenya / Kerstin Nolte and Susanne Johanna Väth - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 69-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Kenya; land acquisition; land tenure.

This comparative analysis examines how large-scale agricultural land acquisitions are implemented in Ghana and Kenya, using embedded case studies of two specific investment projects. The authors find that insufficiencies in these countries' land governance systems are partly caused by discrepancies between de jure and de facto procedures and that powerful actors tend to operate in the legal grey areas. These actors determine the implementation of projects to a large extent. Displacement and compensation are highly emotive issues that exacerbate tensions around the investment. They also find that large-scale land acquisitions have a feedback effect on the land governance system, which suggests that large-scale land acquisitions can be drivers of institutional change. The authors suggest there may be a window of opportunity here to reform these land governance systems. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

219 Ogone, James Odhiambo

Intra-national ethnic diasporas : popular culture and mediated translocal spaces in Kenya / James Odhiambo Ogone - In: *Stichproben:* (2015), Jg. 15, Nr. 29, S. 69-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Luo; migrants; ethnic relations; communication; mobile telephone; radio.

Diasporas are conventionally perceived in terms of dispersed populations on a transnational scale. However, this paper demonstrates that the international dimensions of diasporas do not discount their potential for manifestation at intra-national levels, especially within countries made up of various distinct ethnic ‘nations’. In the multi-ethnic African context, populations tend to construct an ‘imagined community’, within which connections are maintained among members scattered beyond the boundaries of the homeland, but still within the confines of the nation in question. In this paper, focusing on the Luo, attention is paid to the dynamics involved in the local ethnic populations’ appropriation of communication technologies to render mediated popular culture and construct translocal spaces in Kenya. It emerges that through vernacular radio, television, and mobile phones, the in-country diasporas maintain vital socio-cultural contact among members. By mainstreaming local migrants, whose experiences remain hardly visible in contemporary scholarly discourse, this paper accordingly expands the definition of diaspora. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract]

220 Osborne, Myles

'The rooting out of Mau Mau from the minds of the Kikuyu is a formidable task' : propaganda and the Mau Mau war / Myles Osborne - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 77-97 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Great Britain; Mau Mau; propaganda; media policy.

Despite the recent proliferation of scholarship on the Mau Mau rebellion, little attention has been paid to the 'propaganda war' it generated. The absence is especially striking given the importance that both the British and Mau Mau fighters attached to success in the battle for the 'hearts and minds' of Kenya's African population. This article analyzes the production of colonial propaganda - and its reception by Africans - in the 'Emergency' revealing how its themes and strategies changed over the course of the 1950s. Despite vast resources pumped into this effort, both African and British testimonies reveal that this propaganda had only limited success until government forces gained the upper hand in the military war against Mau Mau in late 1954. After that point, the increased level of control in Central Province enabled officials to finally best the efforts of skilled Mau Mau propagandists. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

221 Wasonga Orago, Nicholas

The place of the "minimum core approach" in the realisation of the entrenched socio-economic rights in the 2010 Kenyan constitution / Nicholas Wasonga Orago - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 237-270.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; social and economic rights; constitutions; 2010.

The high levels of poverty, inequality and socio-economic marginalisation that bedevilled Kenya for generations led to a struggle for a new constitutional dispensation, which culminated in the promulgation of a new, egalitarian and transformative constitution in August 2010. This constitution entrenched justiciable socio-economic rights within an elaborate Bill of Rights. Though an important step in the process of the egalitarian transformation of the country, the challenge remains to transform these precepts into practice with their scrupulous implementation through legislative, policy and programmatic frameworks, as well as judicial decision-making. This article argues that, in order to achieve the intended egalitarian transformation, Kenya must adopt a strong interpretive approach, with sufficient foundational standards for the translation of these rights into tangible realities for Kenyans. Kenya must therefore explicitly adopt a minimum core approach for the realisation of these rights to transform them into practical realities for the poor, vulnerable and marginalised Kenyans. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

222 Weitzberg, Keren

The unaccountable census : colonial enumeration and its implications for the Somali people of Kenya / Keren Weitzberg - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 409-428.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Somalians; censuses; colonial history.

In 2010, the Kenyan government annulled national census results due to concerns that Somalis in the country had been over-counted. This article traces the genesis of this recent demographic dispute, which held important implications for the distribution of political power. It shows that African leaders inherited long-standing practices laid down by the colonial state, which was unable to obtain a reliable count of the number of people in Kenya or render its Somali subjects into a countable, traceable population. In regions where expansive Somali networks had long predated British rule, colonial authorities only loosely enforced the concept of a permanent population. By yielding to this reality, colonial officials developed governance techniques that should not be mistakenly portrayed as state "failures". These policies call into question the applicability of James C. Scott's concept of "legibility" to Kenya. They also suggest that recent demographic controversies cannot be reductively blamed on "illegal" immigration. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

223 Behuria, Pritish

Between party capitalism and market reforms : understanding sector differences in Rwanda / Pritish Behuria - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 415-450 : graf..

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; economic policy; industry; elite; international trade; foreign investments.

Different strategies have been used by the government in Rwanda to promote capitalist accumulation. In some sectors, party and military owned enterprises are predominant. In others, the government has chosen to embrace marketled reforms. Ultimately, the vulnerability experienced by ruling elites contributes to the choice of how capital accumulation is promoted in different sectors. Ruling elites use party and military enterprises to centralise rents and establish control over the direction of economic policy. However, centralising rents is a political choice and excludes individuals from developing access to rents. The pyrethrum sector shows that the use of such groups has resulted in unequal outcomes despite increases in productivity. Reduced international prices have stunted further productivity. Conversely, the mining sector shows evidence of the pursuit of market-led reforms. These reforms have been accompanied by rapid growth in domestic production and exports. Foreign investment was necessary in order to bring capital and expertise to the sector. However, the government has struggled to retain the capacity to enforce legislation and discipline foreign investors in line with national priorities. Both sectors show evidence that ruling elites have been prompted by vulnerability to commit to economic development. Constraints that have accompanied strategies pursued in these sectors have forced the government to work "reactively" to achieve strategic targets. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

224 Gatwa, Tharcisse

Histoire du christianisme au Rwanda : des origines à nos jours / Tharcisse Gatwa et Laurent Rutinduka (sous la dir.). - Yaoundé : Éditions CLÉ, 2014. - 418 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956092800

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; religious history; missionary history; Christianity; Church; Christian education.

Cet ouvrage rend compte de l'histoire des différentes communautés chrétiennes du Rwanda, départant des origines pour finir à la situation d' aujourd'hui. La première partie consiste de contributions qui examinent les Églises Catholique (Laurent Rutinduka); Presbytérienne (Tharcisse Gatwa); Adventiste du 7ieme (Jérôme Birikunzira); Anglicane

(Jéred Kalimba); Baptistes (Samuel Rugambage et Pierre Claver Bisanze); Méthodiste (Obed Niyikiza); Pentecôtiste (Viateur Habarurema); Protestante (Tharcisse Gatwa, et al.); et les "nouveaux movements religieux" (Dumas-Charles Gapapa). La deuxième partie interroge le concept 'christianité rwandais' et regarde la relation Église-État (Thaddée Ntihinyuzwa) et la collaboration œcuménique (Viateur Ndikumana). La dernière partie est une réflexion sur la rédaction de l'histoire chrétienne (Tharcisse Gatwa and Laurent Rutinduka). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

225 Reyntjens, Filip

The struggle over truth : Rwanda and the BBC / Filip Reyntjens - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 457, p. 637-648.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Great Britain; mass communication; mass media; Front Patriotique Rwandais; images.

In Rwanda, information and communication management is an important political weapon used by the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) to protect its hold on power. The RPF has developed a coherent and comprehensive narrative on the past, present, and future of the country and its citizens, and tightly policing this "truth" is an essential ingredient of its political strategy. On 1 October 2014, the BBC aired a television documentary entitled 'Rwanda's Untold Story'. It offered a view very different from the RPF's narrative, one that questioned its democratic credentials and human rights record. This briefing analyses what was at stake in the ensuing struggle between the Rwandan government and the BBC, as well as the strategies deployed. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

TANZANIA

226 Gaudioso, Roberto

Transferring and rewriting freedom in Euphrase Kezilahabi / Roberto Gaudioso - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 63-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; philosophy; poetry; Swahili language; literary criticism.

Euphrase Kezilahabi, a Tanzanian poet, novelist and scholar, is an ontological and African interpreter of Friedrich Nietzsche and Martin Heidegger. He transfers and rewrites Western philosophy in an African way, transforming philosophical concepts into metaphors or oniric images. These elements emerge in his PhD thesis where he explicitly speaks about the importance of the concepts of 'Being' in Heidegger and the concept of 'Time' in Nietzsche. African 'Being' for Kezilahabi is being a prisoner because of pride of ethnicity, pride of Africanness and ethnic morality. That imprisons African 'Being' and makes African leaders profit from the manipulation of these elements. According to Kezilahabi, these elements tend to make Africans think in a Fascist way. One of the key features of Kezilahabi's

philosophy is liberation. And so it is a philosophy of freedom, with very different meanings, which is the subject of this article. Kezilahabi's philosophy is concerned with liberation. He meditates on the concept of time, taking as his cue the ancient question of 'Western' philosophy as to whether time is circular or linear. He uses African elements to resolve this question, and the result is not only African but universal. His philosophy is not a summary of the influences from Western philosophy, but an original deep philosophy by one of the greatest African writers. This article will show his rewriting of these concepts and their political, social and philosophical valence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

227 Gray, Hazel S.

The political economy of grand corruption in Tanzania / Hazel S. Gray - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 456, p. 382-403.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; corruption; CCM; power.

This article examines the political economy of grand corruption in Tanzania in the era of rapid growth and global integration. Grand corruption in Tanzania is linked to intra-elite conflicts within the ruling CCM party. However, the underlying dynamics of these struggles and how such elite politics interacts with the wider process of socio-economic transformation unfolding in Tanzania are not well understood. This article draws on the political settlements approach in building an analytical framework to examine four major grand corruption scandals that occurred within public finance from 2000 until 2014. In particular, it sets out the key actors and patterns in the factional struggles over corruption in order to demonstrate how the elite within the ruling CCM party is not centralized but composed instead of internal factions that have equal weight. The article explains how the enduring control of this elite, despite its internal divisions, can be explained by examining the balance of power in society beyond the institutions of the ruling party or the state itself. The article then establishes the mechanisms through which grand corruption shapes paths of accumulation within the domestic economy in Tanzania. In concluding, it argues that the fragmented distribution of power within the ruling party means that policy responses of the donor community, in particular the halting of aid disbursements, have been ineffective and are likely to continue to be ineffective in stopping grand corruption in Tanzania. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

228 Hale, Frederick

Interpreting Luguru religious practice through colonialist eyes: child sacrifice and East African dance in Brett Young's 'The crescent moon' / Frederick Hale - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2015), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 6-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Luguru; African religions; sacrificial rites.

Public perceptions of indigenous African religious life have been heavily influenced by its representations in imaginative literature and film, both before and after serious scholarly investigations yielded detailed analyses in little-read professional journals and others academic publications. While serving as a medical officer in German East Africa (present-day Tanzania) during the First World War, the increasingly popular English novelist and poet Francis Brett Young, who would eventually write nine books set in sub-Saharan Africa and die in Cape Town in 1954, described Luguru religious practices in his widely praised non-fictional account 'Marching onTanga' and his first African novel 'The crescent moon'. It is argued in the present article that Brett Young severly misrepresented his subject, not least by ascribing child sacrifice to the Luguru. His presentation or this ostensible dimension of tribal worship as a vestige of transplanted ancient Semitic propitiation rituals is found to be unwarranted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

229 Languille, Sonia

The scramble for textbooks in Tanzania / Sonia Languille - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 73-96.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; publishing; political economy; textbooks; CCM; corruption.

In 2014, the Chama Cha Mapinduzi (CCM) government in Tanzania decided to discontinue the market-based system for textbook provision that was established in the early 1990s and revert to full state control. Drawing on the theory of political settlements and the literature on Tanzania's industrial politics, the article examines the political economy of textbook provision in this country in order to generate new insights into the relations between the educational, political, and economic spheres. It shows how donor ideology and practices, while subjecting textbooks to generic market principles, also promoted the interests of Western publishing corporations. It then argues that the distribution of power within the state, and the ambiguous relations between the CCM ruling elites, bureaucrats, and the capitalist class, prevented the consolidation of a textbook industrial policy geared towards supporting the local publishing industry. Finally, the article explores elites' diverse corrupt practices to capture public funding for textbooks at the national and local levels. Under Tanzania's country-specific political settlement, the textbook sector, far from primarily serving educational goals, has indeed been reduced to a vast site of primitive accumulation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

230 Maalim, Haroun Ayoub

The replacement of Swahili medium of instruction by English from grade 5 in Zanzibar : from complementary to contradictory / Haroun Ayoub Maalim - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2015), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 45-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; Tanzania; languages of instruction; Swahili language; English language; primary education.

This paper presents an analysis of the recent change of language of learning and teaching from Swahili to English in Grades 5 to 6 in primary schools in Zanzibar. For decades, since the independence of Zanzibar in 1961, the language of learning and teaching for primary schools was Swahili, the mother tongue of Zanzibaris. This study critically explores language practice, language beliefs, and language management in relation to the new policy and its consequences. The findings confirmed a number of drawbacks due to the change of policy, in terms of human and material resources as well as cognition. Finally, the findings revealed that the implementation of the new language policy is shaped by teachers' beliefs that content subjects are learned better in the language of the students. In terms of Spolsky's (2004; 2009) language policy framework the implementation of top-down English-only policy in Grade 5 and 6 in primary schools in Zanzibar will always be in conflict with teachers' beliefs and their practice in the classroom. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

231 Mapunda, Gastor

An analysis of the vitality of the intangible cultural heritage of the Ngoni people of Tanzania : lessons for other ethnolinguistic groups / Gastor Mapunda - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2015), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 169-185 : foto., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Ngoni; cultural heritage.

The current article looks at the vitality of the intangible cultural heritage of the Ngoni ethnolinguistic group of southern Tanzania to show how a contact situation combined with internal dynamics in the community shape the future of intangible cultural heritage of the group. Using questionnaire, interview and observation methods the findings show that there is insufficient intergeneration transfer. The study does so by studying how intergeneration transfer of values such as language use, knowledge of stories, taboos, dances, sayings, and rituals among the youth is indicative of their level of vitality. Additionally, the ever-increasing contact between Ngoni and Swahili cultures affects the situation and makes the future blurred and hazy. Some aspects of the intangible cultural heritage have been more affected than others, which may suggest their eventual disappearance. In such a situation, documenting such traditional values seems to be the most plausible action before they finally perish altogether. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

232 Mmari, Donald Eliapenda

The challenge of intermediary coordination in smallholder sugarcane production in Tanzania / Donald Eliapenda Mmari - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 51-68 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Malawi; sugar; small farms; agricultural market; agricultural productivity; farmers' associations.

Orthodox approaches to development view the market as a key institution for driving economic transformation and for fostering innovation and competitiveness. The working of markets alone, however, does not always lead to improved outcomes such as increase in productivity or production efficiency in the context of smallholders. The role of non-market institutions, therefore, remains important. This article examines the role of intermediary coordination in addressing constraints to efficiency and productivity of smallholder sugarcane producers in Tanzania. It also makes a contrastive analysis of a different organisational arrangement for smallholder sugarcane producers in Malawi. The key proposition is that while intermediary organisations of cane outgrowers in Tanzania have played a significant role in promoting effective market linkage, an increase in productivity required for competitiveness is limited by the lack of effective horizontal coordination. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

233 Rizzo, Matteo

The political economy of an urban megaproject : the Bus Rapid Transit project in Tanzania / Matteo Rizzo - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 455, p. 249-270.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; public transport; government policy; development projects; social conditions.

This article analyses the political economy of the Bus Rapid Transit project implemented in Dar es Salaam between 2002 and 2014. It discusses the recent rapid growth of Bus Rapid Transit systems and the vested interests of the actors promoting them as a "win-win" solution to tackle the crisis of public transport in developing countries. The article discredits such "win-win" narratives by showing what some Tanzanian actors stood to lose from the implementation of the Dar es Salaam Rapid Transit scheme and their capacity to resist the project. It analyses tensions over the inclusion of the current public transport workforce, employment destruction, displacement of current paratransit operators, compensation, and the affordability of the new service. The article argues that slow implementation of the transport system was rooted in the tepid commitment to the project by the Tanzanian government. In turn, this lack of political will can be explained by domestic politics, and in particular the government's attempt to respond to the priorities of the World Bank without alienating local actors, some of whom wield considerable electoral power. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

234 Rosenthal, Jill

From 'migrants' to 'refugees' : identity, aid, and decolonization in Ngara district, Tanzania / Jill Rosenthal - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 261-279.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Rwandans; refugees; nation building; decolonization.

This article argues that international aid to Rwandan refugees in Ngara district during decolonization unfolded as part of a broader project of nation-state formation and regulation - one that deeply affected local narratives of community and belonging. While there is an extensive scholarship on decolonization and nationalism, we know less about the history of the nation-state as a refugee-generating project, and the role of international aid agencies therein. The history of Rwandan refugees in Ngara district, Tanzania, reveals the constitutive relationship between nation-building and refugee experiences, illustrating that during decolonization local political imaginations congealed around internationally-reified categorizations of the 'refugee' and the 'citizen'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

235 Stiles, Erin E.

Gendered lives in the western Indian Ocean : Islam, marriage, and sexuality on the Swahili Coast / ed. by Erin E. Stiles, Katrina Daly Thompson. - Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, 2015. - VII, 406 p. ; 23 cm. - (Indian Ocean studies series) - Bibliogr.: p. 367-391. - Met gloss., index, noten.

ISBN 0821421867

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; Tanzania; gender relations; Islam; sexuality; marriage; masculinity; sex education; divorce; adolescents.

In this volume anthropologists, historians, linguists, and gender studies scholars examine Islam, sexuality, gender, and marriage on the Swahili coast and elsewhere in the Indian Ocean region to focus on the underrepresented role of women in discussions on what it means to be a ''good'' Muslim. The case-studies mostly deal with Zanzibar and Tanzania. The different chapters offer a transnational approach and scrutinize notions of femininity and masculinity by paying attention to empowerment, contradiction, resistance, education, and notions of Islamic authenticity and modernity in relation to gender expectations. Contributions: Schoolgirls and women teachers: colonial education and the shifting boundaries between girls and women in Zanzibar (Corrie Decker); The value of a marriage: missionaries, ex-slaves, and the legal debates over marriage in colonial Pemba Island (Elisabeth McMahon); Two weddings in Northern Mafia: changes in women's lives since the 1960s (Pat Caplan); Pleasure and danger: Muslim views on sex and gender in Zanzibar (Nadine Beckmann); Sex and school on the Southern Swahili Coast: adolescent sexuality in the context of expanding education in rural Mtwara, Tanzania (Meghan Halley); Learning to use Swahili profanity and sacred speech: the embodied socialization of a Muslim bride in Zanzibar Town (Katrina Daly Thompson); Pleasure and prohibitions: reflections on gender, knowledge, and sexuality in Zanzibar Town (Kjersti Larsen); Unsuitable husbands: allegations of impotence in Zanzibari divorce suits (Erin E. Stiles); Forming and performing Swahili manhood: wedding rituals of a groom in Lamu Town (Rebecca Gearhart); Spirit possession and masculinity in Swahili society (Linda L. Giles); Being a good Muslim man: modern aspirations and polygynous intentions in a Swahili Muslim village (Susi Krehbiel

Keefe); Afterword: understanding gendered lives through intimate and global perspectives (Susan F. Hirsch). [ASC Leiden abstract]

236 Vähäkangas, Mika

Babu wa Loliondo : healing the tensions between Tanzanian worlds / Mika Vähäkangas - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2015), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 3-36 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; folk medicine; healing rites; bishops; Lutheran Church.

Tanzanian Ambilikile Mwasapila aka Babu wa Loliondo, a retired Lutheran countryside pastor, suddenly became the most visible media personality and healer in East Africa for half a year in 2011. He had received dreams in which God provided him with the recipe for a herbal medicine that would heal all maladies. Lutheran bishops who had all but abandoned the elderly pastor in his former remote mission field eagerly approved his ministry, while reception in Charismatic churches was mixed. After initial suspicion, the government strongly backed him, and the national research hospital vaguely endorsed the medicine, which is essentially the same as traditional medicine in several ethnic groups. Thus, in this ministry modern scientific, Christian, and traditional worldviews suddenly corresponded, thereby easing the tensions between the three lifeworlds of Tanzanian Christians. After the deaths of several HIV-positive patients who had abandoned antiretroviral drugs, the magic of the healer vanished. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

237 Weiskopf, Julie M.

Socialism on safari : wildlife and nation-building in postcolonial Tanzania, 1966-77 / Julie M. Weiskopf - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 429-447 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; wildlife protection; nation building; international politics; political history.

This article examines the fraught history of officials' innovative uses of wildlife in socialist Tanzania, as they pursued both international and domestic agendas with the country's wild fauna. Internationally, officials sought to enhance Tanzania's reputation and gain foreign support through its conservation policies and diplomatic use of wild animals. Domestically, officials recognized the utility of wildlife for a number of nation-building agendas, ranging from national identity to economic development. However, internal contradictions riddled the wildlife economy, creating difficulty for government officials and party leaders when balancing socialist commitments with an effective, market-driven industry. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

238 Baker, Bruce

Unchanging public order policing in changing times in East Africa / Bruce Baker - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 365-389.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Uganda; political repression; protest; police; information technology; Internet.

This article offers a political analysis of the practices and motives of public order policing in Ethiopia and Uganda. It offers an explanation of the continuation of forceful tactics against political protest in a context of changing methods of information gathering, organisation and mobilisation by urban activists resulting from their access to internet and communication technology. It finds the two regimes, as anocracies, are caught between legally allowing protest and yet, conscious of their fragility, determined to crush opposition. For the latter approach, their militarist leaderships rely heavily on continued police violence. The article concludes that failure of the police to adapt their public order policing to the new protest environment leaves them increasingly ineffective and unpopular. It is likely to provoke an escalation of violence and may both undermine the legitimacy of their regimes and reverse their attempts to open political space that justified their rebellions against former autocracies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

239 Cramer, Christopher

Research note : mistakes, crises, and research independence : the perils of fieldwork as a form of evidence / Christopher Cramer ... [et al.] - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 145-160.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Uganda; research; fieldwork; research methods.

Drawing on examples from rural Ethiopia and Uganda, this research note highlights some of the difficulties experienced in fieldwork. These difficulties do not justify the reluctance of increasingly risk-averse universities and funders to support independent fieldwork in Africa, but they do show that the rationale for research and the features of its design can provoke animosity and tensions. They also show that researchers' failure on occasion to appreciate local political dynamics made the situation more difficult. Challenges and threats came not only from local political forces but also from multinational companies and Fairtrade organizations uncomfortable with research findings and with fully independent research. The research note argues that the details of researchers' experience have a practical value for other researchers, and that at least some of them should be treated as substantive forms of evidence and insight, rather than simply as threats or failures. The authors conclude that some crude best-practice norms and pressures on academics to form partnerships to conduct policy-relevant work may undermine the potential for truly

independent and intensive field research. However, crises should not necessarily be seen as an unwelcome interruption to smooth processes of research, they can illuminate the context and power relations that the research is trying to understand. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

240 Mbazira, Christopher

The victim-centred approach in criminal prosecutions and the need for compensation : reflections on international approaches and the legislative and policy frameworks in Uganda and South Africa / Christopher Mbazira and John C. Mubangizi - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 206-224.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; South Africa; international criminal courts; victims; legislation; international agreements.

Since the early 1960s, the rights of victims of crime have been a matter of grave concern. This is because victims of crime have been marginalised and situated on the periphery of the criminal justice process with little focus on a victim-centred processes directly addressing the rights of offenders. This article first explores international developments in the area of victim protection, discussing the approaches of international bodies and criminal tribunals, especially the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR) and the International Criminal Court (ICC), with the latter being perhaps the 'gold standard'. A review of the different approaches adopted by Uganda and South Africa follows. This includes reference to pertinent legislation and policy frameworks in both countries. The main distinguishing aspect is that South Africa's approach is based on an extensive policy framework, while Uganda's focus is rather on a legislative framework. It is important that Uganda, South Africa, and other African countries begin to work towards progressively realising victim-protection standards similar to those of the ICC. The state should take responsibility for the plight of victims of crime, and the entrenchment of rights of victims in both the Ugandan and South African Constitutions would be an important advance. The need for meaningful measures such as compensation and proper structures (for example, a fund for victims) to implement these measures is also stressed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

241 McKnight, Janet

Accountability in Northern Uganda : understanding the conflict, the parties and the false dichotomies in international criminal law and transitional justice / Janet McKnight - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 193-219.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Lord's Resistance Army; rebellions; offences against human rights; conflict resolution; transitional justice; international criminal law.

The conflict in northern Uganda presents a unique study in comparing international, domestic and traditional responses to justice and stability amid prolonged conflict. This article explains the colonial and political background of the country and the emergence of the parties to the fighting, and describes the violations of international humanitarian and human rights law committed by all armed groups. It examines the various responses to these violations, focusing on Uganda's Amnesty Act, International Criminal Court indictments, the Juba peace talks, and traditional conflict resolution and reconciliation ceremonies, and explores how these mechanisms for negotiating peace and instilling justice are facilitating or interfering with each other. Overall, it attempts to discover how this interplay between international idealism, regional and national politics, cultural influences and logistical feasibility not only presents important lessons concerning the conflict in Uganda, but also reflects and informs false dichotomies in international criminal law and transitional justice. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

242 Pottier, Johan

Coping with urban food insecurity : findings from Kampala, Uganda / Johan Pottier - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 217-241 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; food security; household composition; diet; social change.

Research carried out in two densely populated wards of Kampala, Uganda, in 2012 shows that food-insecure households dropped, or significantly decreased, their consumption of matoke, the plantain staple, soon after its availability declined and the market price rose. They shifted to a diet for which the base was a stiff maize porridge (posho), eating just one meal a day. Many such households were headed by grandparents, single grandmothers especially. For the full set of household heads interviewed (118), access to rural family land (kibanja) stood out as critical for achieving year-round urban food security. With few exceptions, households that farmed "at home", about half the sample, saw themselves as food secure. Access negotiations, however, could be difficult, especially for women. The growing number of grandparents responsible for raising grandchildren and nieces/nephews, many of whom were orphaned, has given rise to a new discourse whereby care is increasingly given to maternal grandchildren. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

243 Quinn, Joanna R.

The impact of internal con?ict on customary institutions and law : the case of Uganda / Joanna R. Quinn - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 220-236.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; political conflicts; conflict resolution; transitional justice; customary courts; customary law.

Customary institutions are used successfully in some Ugandan communities, but not in others. There may be several explanations for this. First, the nature of social institutions

clearly changes over time; it is likely that the utility of traditional practices has also changed accordingly. Secondly, the presence of protracted civil conflict in various parts of the country has altered the manner in which people are able to live and deal with conflict. Thirdly, the scope of conflict may have caused traditions to become dislocated or modified beyond any recognizable or useful form, which may have caused traditional mechanisms to become less useful or entirely obsolete. Fourthly, societies in Uganda are stratified very differently; this organization has had a major role to play in whether and how such mechanisms are used. Fifthly, the homogeneity of the population could be a key factor in whether, and whose, "traditions" are used in a given community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

244 Scorgie-Porter, Lindsay

Militant Islamists or borderland dissidents? : an exploration into the Allied Democratic Forces' recruitment practices and constitution / Lindsay Scorgie-Porter - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; militias; rebellions; Islamic movements; jihads; boundaries; military recruitment.

Descriptions of the Allied Democratic Forces (ADF), a relatively resilient rebel group in the borderland between the Democratic Republic of Congo and Uganda, are almost solely focused upon the rebellion's Islamic extremist characteristics. Through looking specifically at the ADF's recruitment practices, this article seeks to problematise existing accounts of the group's constitution. It discusses how Islamic extremism has had a significant influence on various aspects of ADF recruitment, and therefore helps to explain particular dimensions of the ADF's composition. Nevertheless, the article demonstrates that focusing on the role of Islamism alone, leaves a large part of the ADF's story untold, such as the important role played by recruitment networks associated with marginalised and militarised ex-combatants, or the populations of disenfranchised youth in the borderlands. Indeed, unresolved political and socio-economic injustices amongst the people of the Rwenzories have been just as significant motivating factors for joining the rebels as have Islamic sources. Thus, the article argues that the ADF's recruitment practices and constitution cannot be sufficiently analysed without adequate recognition of the rebel group's position within a borderland context. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

245 Solomon, Thomas

African musics in context : institutions, culture, identity / editor Thomas Solomon. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2015. - XXVI, 365 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9970252453

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Tanzania; South Africa; musicology; performing arts; musicians; religious songs; archives; AIDS; popular music; migration; identity; conference papers (form); 2011.

This volume is the result of a symposium on ethnomusicology organized at Makerere University (Uganda) in 2011. It follows up on a previous work which was the result of the first symposium. Ethnomusicology is an interdisciplinary field which draws on theory and method from folklore, cultural anthropology, historical musicology, literature, cultural studies and media studies, among other disciplines. This interdisciplinary approach is reflected in themes and issues which are discussed: performing arts, musical sources and archives, religious music, and music 'in motion.' The book focuses primarily on Uganda, but two chapters on Tanzania and South Africa are also included. Contributions: The Uganda national culture policy and the development of the performing arts in Uganda (Joseph Walugembe); Understanding popular music and its development in Uganda (Joe Tabula); Written documentation of the Klaus Wachsmann music collection: repatriating the past to present indigenous users in Uganda (Sylvia Nannyonga-Tamusuza); Performing the archive: repatriation of digital heritage and the ILAM music heritage project SA (Diane Thram); 'Mataali' drums and the cultural cocktail in the Muslim community in Uganda (Abasi Kiyimba); Musical performance, meaning and power: a postcolonial perspective (Nicholas Ssempijja); Popular music and HIV/AIDS: sensitisation about or promotion of HIV in Uganda? (Stella Wadiru); "Performing Uganda": Ndere Troupe's representation of a "Ugandan" identity (Anita Desire Asaasira); Recreating Wagogo music and dance for tourists: the Jipe Moyo Arts Troupe in Dar Es Salaam, Tanzania (Jenitha Abela Kameli); Kinyankore children's songs: performing adult gender among the Banyankore of Southwestern Uganda (Mercy Mirembe Ntangaare); "This is the life we have": music and displacement among the Bududa landslide survivors in Kiryandongo refugee camp, Northwestern Uganda (Dominic D.B. Makwa); Theorising diaspora, hybridity and music (Thomas Solomon). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

246 Bolt, Jutta

Was the wage burden to heavy? : settler farming, probability, and wage shares of settler agriculture in Nyasaland, 1900-60 / Jutta Bolt and Erik Green - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 217-238 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; colonists; Europeans; farms; wages; agricultural history.

The historical role of European farming in Southern and Central Africa has received a great deal of attention among scholars over the years. A striking consensus exists in scholarly literature, namely that the success or failure of European farming in Southern Africa was to a large extent dependent upon the colonizers' access to and control over cheap labour,

which they in turn could only access through strong support of the colonial state. Yet, these propositions have so far not been systematically and empirically tested. This article is a first attempt to do that by analysing the 'wage-burden' European settler farmers faced. The wage-burden is identified by measuring wage shares (total amount paid in the form of wages as a share of total profits) on European farms in colonial Africa. Based on archival documents, the authors construct time-series for value of output, transportation costs, investments in agriculture, and wages paid for the European tobacco and tea sector in colonial Malawi. The results contradict both previous research on settler colonialism in Africa and the historiography of Nyasaland. The authors' estimates show that settler farming did not collapse in the 1930s as commonly assumed. On the contrary, the value of production on both tobacco and tea farms increased significantly. And so did the settler farmers' capacity to capture the profits, which was manifested in a declining wage share over time. In contrast with previous research, the authors argue that the declining wage share cannot be explained by domestic colonial policies but rather through changes in regional migration patterns, and global commodity markets. Migration patterns had a significant impact on the supply of farm labour and global commodity markets influenced value of production. Market forces rather than colonial policies shaped the development trajectory of settler farming in Nyasaland. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

247 Chinigò, Davide

Re-peasantization and land reclamation movements in Malawi / Davide Chinigò - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 97-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; land reclamation; peasantry; farmers' associations.

This article explores the emergence of land reclamation movements in contemporary southern Malawi through the case of the People's Land Organization in Thyolo. It shows that land reclamation movements are the result of a historical politics of land reform that has reproduced a dual agrarian system and shaped inequalities in land and labour since the colonial period. The article speaks to the debate about contemporary rural movements and employs the concepts of de-peasantization and re-peasantization to describe the tendencies toward the dissolution and reconstitution of the peasantry in the contemporary neo-liberal context. It concludes that the legacies of colonialism and the selective but incomplete integration of worker-peasants into the plantation economy have tended to reproduce the material and symbolic conditions necessary for people to reconstitute themselves as peasants. In this context, land has come to symbolize autonomy and to embody the struggle for socio-economic and political enfranchisement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Chinigò, Davide

Rural radicalism and the historical land conflict in the Malawian tea economy / Davide Chinigò - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 283-297.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; land conflicts; farmers' associations; tea.

This article contributes to the debate about land conflicts in Africa and explores how people and social groups claim, negotiate and legitimate access to land and local resources through the construction of political repertoires drawing on history. Empirically, the article discusses a historical land conflict in Thyolo, southern Malawi, and presents details about a recently established rural movement known as the People's Land Organisation (PLO). The lens of territoriality is used to contextualise current rural radicalism within the history of the tea economy, and to highlight strategies to establish or maintain control over undeveloped or underdeveloped land. By suggesting that land conflicts embody broader competition for shares of public authority, the article concludes that territorial strategies drawing on alternative views of history are central to the formulation and legitimation of land claims in the Malawian tea economy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Lwanda, John

Chattering classes: radio, rhythm and resistance in 'multi-party' Malawi, 1994 - 2014 / John Lwanda - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal:* (2014), vol. 67, no. 2, p. 19-33 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; radio; broadcasting; Internet; social inequality.

This paper examines the history, forms and nature of oral and musical discourses contained in interactive radio programmes and, in parallel, internet chat forums that have come to the fore with the breaking up of the Malawi Broadcasting Corporation's (MBC) monopoly after the onset of 'multi-party' rule in 1994. It attempts to demonstrate how they have been exploited, first, by broadcasters both to entertain and foster a feeling of 'freedom of speech' and, secondly, by various institutional, social and political actors to foster this feeling of freedom of speech as well as for their own class needs. Although appearing to give equity of voice to all, the modes of entry into 'direct' talk radio are determined by infrastructural factors like the internet, internet cafes, fixed and mobile phones and possession of 'phone units'; as well as peoples' political, cultural or religious views. Before a piece of music can be broadcast it has to be 'composed, recorded, promoted and requested', an 'indirect' process that brings in a conflicting mix of promoters, patrons, musicians and, often, disc jockeys' preferences and politics. Similarly access to internet chat forums and newspapers requires access to internet technology (IT). After examination using a number of case studies, the commonalities in interactive talk, music radio programmes and internet media in relation to powerful and not so powerful forces whether personal, institutional or national, against the disparities and specifics of class, culture and urbanity, it is concluded that, in the case of Malawi, the proliferation of media has separated

the social classes even further, with different sections 'chattering unto themselves'. This, it is suggested, is an impediment to a participatory developmental democracy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

250 Mmari, Donald Eliapenda

The challenge of intermediary coordination in smallholder sugarcane production in Tanzania / Donald Eliapenda Mmari - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 51-68 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Malawi; sugar; small farms; agricultural market; agricultural productivity; farmers' associations.

Orthodox approaches to development view the market as a key institution for driving economic transformation and for fostering innovation and competitiveness. The working of markets alone, however, does not always lead to improved outcomes such as increase in productivity or production efficiency in the context of smallholders. The role of non-market institutions, therefore, remains important. This article examines the role of intermediary coordination in addressing constraints to efficiency and productivity of smallholder sugarcane producers in Tanzania. It also makes a contrastive analysis of a different organisational arrangement for smallholder sugarcane producers in Malawi. The key proposition is that while intermediary organisations of cane outgrowers in Tanzania have played a significant role in promoting effective market linkage, an increase in productivity required for competitiveness is limited by the lack of effective horizontal coordination. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

251 Kaarhus, Randi

Formalising land rights based on customary tenure : community delimitation and women's access to land in central Mozambique / Randi Kaarhus and Stefaan Dondeyne - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 193-216.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; landownership; land law; women's rights; gender inequality.

The Mozambican Land Law of 1997 intends to provide flexible rules of access to land, while securing local people's customary rights, as well as equal rights for women and men. Drawing on participant observation during a "land delimitation" process in central Mozambique, this article analyses the complex negotiation ensuing from the implementation of the Land Law in a local community. It shows how the delimitation process provided spaces for asserting "male" roles of power and authority, while local women were increasingly marginalised in the process. By presenting oral testimonies from women in the community, the authors seek to balance the account, providing women's

perspectives on the highly gendered character of interests in, access to, and exclusion from land. The analysis ends with the question: What would be required to provide a space for local women to articulate their interests in a secure access to land during the delimitation process itself? Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

252 Ngale, Samuel J.

Civil religious dynamics in José Craveirinha's aesthetisised nationalism / Samuel J. Ngale - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 25-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; poetry; myths; images; Nguni; identity.

This paper is about the way in which Craveirinha's aesthetic representations in 'Karingana-Ua-Karingana', 'Xigubo' and 'Cela I' created a platform for the emergence of a Mozambican civil religion, known as Moçambicanidade. Poet and writer of short stories Jose Craveirinha dreamed of and projected an image of a just and modern southeast African nation at the end of twentieth century. In key poems of 'Karingana-Ua-Karingana', 'Xigubo' and 'Cela I' he evoked old Nguni warriors and larger-than-life figures, such as Maguiguana and Mahazul; and Bantu deities and spirits, such as Jambul, and Ngungunhane the Nguni emperor. He summoned the powers of mother Africa, brother Zambezi; he also painted images of young men melting in the sounds of Xipalapala and bear-chested young negroes raising their arms to the light of sister moon and dancing the war dance of ancient tribes of the river. There are plenty of drumbeats, war songs dances in circles around the fire. He uses teleological and eschatological imagery and symbolism to construct an ideal identity of a group of which he wants to be part, naming it Moçambique. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

253 Chikanda, Abel

The geography of refugee flows to Zimbabwe / Abel Chikanda and Jonathan Crush - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2016), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 18-34 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; refugees; migration policy.

This paper refocuses attention on refugee movements into Zimbabwe, a subject which has largely been ignored in academic literature for the past two decades. The paper provides a detailed analysis of the geographical patterns of refugee flows into Zimbabwe against a backdrop of changing economic and political conditions in the country. Even though Zimbabwe's refugee policy allows for the integration of refugees into towns and villages, the government prefers to have refugees settle in camps where they can receive support from the UNHCR and other humanitarian groups. Ultimately, the goal of the Zimbabwe's refugee protection programme is repatriation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

254 Chitando, Ezra

On top of which mountain does one stand to judge religion? : debates from a Zimbabwean context / Ezra Chitando, Tapiwa P. Mapuranga, Nisbert T. Taringa - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 115-136.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; religious studies; Apostolic Church of John Maranke.

The scholar of religion is encouraged to refrain from passing judgement on the truth or ethical status of the phenomena under investigation. Instead, the scholar must concern himself/herself with accurate descriptions. While for phenomenology of religion such a stance represents victory against reductionism of various kinds, it has come under fierce criticism. Critics charge that there are some situations that clearly call for judging religious phenomena. In response, phenomenologists of religion raise the fundamental question: on top of which mountain does one stand to judge religion? This article addresses this fundamental question in a Zimbabwean context. In the first section it outlines the phenomenological preoccupation with descriptive accuracy and adopting a non-judgemental approach to the study of religion. In the section section it highlights criticisms that have been levelled against such a stance. In the third section it describes contentious religious phenomena in the African Apostolic Church of Johane Marange in Zimbabwe. In the fourth section it identifies and critiques the different 'mountains' that scholars may climb as they seek as they judge controversial religious phenomena in Zimbabwe. The article tests the possibility of going beyond phenomenology with reference to contentious religious practices. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

255 Dombo, Sylvester

Refusing to be co-opted? : organizations and reconciliation in Zimbabwe with special reference to the Christian Alliance of Zimbabwe 2005-2013 / Sylvester Dombo - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 137-171.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Church; peacebuilding; political violence.

Zimbabwe, throughout its history, has had a culture of violence and impunity which has resulted in massive displacements of people, murder, and traumatic memories of the past. In all the epochs of violence some church organizations were vocal and castigated the politicians whilst others were either indifferent or were 'co-opted' by the political parties. By 2008, the Zimbabwe African National Union Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF) had lost its hegemony to the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC) and in 2009 a government of national unity was formed at the instigation of the Southern African Development community (SADC) and the African Union (AU) after witnessing unprecedented violence against the people during the 2008 elections. When the unity government was formed in 2009, an organ of National Healing, Reconciliation and Integration was formed to try and

bring Zimbabweans together for healing and reconciliation. This study investigates why some church organizations have criticized political violence and participated in national healing and reconciliation while others are either co-opted by the political parties or have remained neutral. The paper focuses on the role played by the Zimbabwe Christian Alliance (ZCA). The ZCA has been lobbying politicians to campaign peacefully, while at the same time housing and counselling the victims of political violence among other activities.The ZCA's role is contrasted to that of Reverend Obadiah Musindo's Destiny for Africa Network (DFAN), which is pro-ZANU-PF and campaigns for Mugabe, whom the church likens to the biblical Moses. It also attacks those churches that criticize ZANU-PF's violence. The research was premised on primary data to obtain a voice from the churches concerned and the politicians on what role they see the church playing in politics and reconciliation in the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

256 Gallagher, Julia

The battle for Zimbabwe in 2013 : from polarisation to ambivalence / Julia Gallagher - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 27-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; elections; 2013; ZANU-PF; Movement for Democratic Change; opposition parties; political opposition; political conditions.

On the face of it, the triumph of Robert Mugabe and ZANU (PF) in the 2013 Zimbabwe elections came as a shock, not least to opposition MDC (Movement for Democratic Change) activists. However, after a period of introspection, many have begun to construct a coherent and wide-ranging account of the result which explores opposition shortcomings, and the revived relationship between the electorate and Mugabe's ZANU (PF). This article, based on interviews with political activists conducted three months after the election, outlines and attempts to explain this account. It explores the way in which a politics of polarisation that dominated Zimbabwe in recent years appears to have given way to a politics of ambivalence: where Zimbabweans once viewed their political landscape as one populated by antinomies, they now see their state and its relation to themselves in more complex and ambiguous ways. As a result, Zimbabweans' conception of the state is increasingly coming to resemble Mbembe's formulation of states as contemporaneously "organizers of public happiness" and wielders of arbitrary violence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

257 Manyatera, Gift

An assessment of the Judicial Service Commission in Zimbabwe's new Constitution / Gift Manyatera and Charles Manga Fombad - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 89-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; constitutional law; constitutional reform; judicial power; judicial system; separation of powers.

The political turmoil that Zimbabwe has gone through in the last two decades has affected most of its institutions, especially the judiciary. It is thus no surprise that it was one of the targets for reform during the last constitution-building process that recently culminated in the adoption of a new Constitution. This article attempts to assess the role that the Judicial Service Commission will play under the new constitution to restore the battered credibility of the Zimbabwean judiciary. The mechanisms of judicial selection are an important element of an independent judiciary and a wide range of judicial selection systems are in use across the world. This in itself is a recognition of the fact that there is no perfect or ideal system of judicial selection. Zimbabwe's new Judicial Service Commission is assessed against internationally recognised benchmarks. The paper also examines the popular use of the judicial service commission model in the selection of judges across the civil and common law divide which are the leading legal traditions in the world. It starts by considering the emerging trends in the establishment of judicial service commissions generally before focusing on the key characteristics of judicial service commissions. The analysis of the new judicial appointments system is preceded by a brief overview of the pre- and post-independence judicial selection processes. In assessing the prospects for an efficient, competent and independent judiciary to emerge from the new judicial service commission, a number of issues such as its composition, the appointment of its members, the status of the commission and its operating procedures are examined. The paper concludes that if implemented fully, Zimbabwe's new judicial selection process offers better prospects for enhancing the independence of the Zimbabwean judiciary. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

258 Matema, Steven

Why are lions killing us? : human-wildlife conflict and social discontent in Mbire District, northern Zimbabwe / Steven Matema and Jens A. Andersson - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 93-120 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; wildlife protection; natural resource management; felines; governance.

An emerging perspective on Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) in Zimbabwe is that increased authoritarianism in governance has enabled elite capture of wildlife resources and silenced local people's voices. This article qualifies this perspective, showing how ordinary people continue to raise their concerns about local governance. In the Mbire district, people's interpretations of an upsurge in lion attacks on livestock and people in early 2010 took on a dimension of social commentary on the evolving governance arrangements in the district and beyond. Beneath an apparent human-wildlife conflict lie complex human-human conflicts about access to, and governance of, wildlife resources. Interpretations of the lion attacks built on two distinct epistemologies, a local religious

discourse on spirit lions and an ecological one, but invariably construed outsiders as the ones accountable for local problems. This construction of outsiders is also a salient feature of Zimbabwean political discourse. Local voices thus constitute a widely understood discourse of protest. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

259 Moyo, Gorden

The curse of military commercialism in state enterprises and parastatals in Zimbabwe / Gorden Moyo - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 351-364 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; military personnel; veterans; public enterprises.

This article discusses the expanded involvement of the military in the political economy of Zimbabwe within the discursive context of 'military commercialism'. Specifically, the article seeks to unpack the implications of the increasing incursion of both retired and serving military officers into state enterprises and parastatals (SEPs) as shareholders, directors, chief executive officers, management, and, more curiously, as labour. The official version in support of this controversial phenomenon contends that military officership is endowed with rigour, order, probity, discipline, loyalty, and adaptability, all of which are crucial 'ingredients' for effective administration of state institutions. While lauded for these management attributes, this article argues that military officials have little background in macroeconomic policy or the professional ethos required for making SEPs deliver on their social and economic mandates. Moreover, contrary to the official version, ZANU(PF)-led government provides predatory commercial opportunities for the military officials, through secondment to SEPs, to increase their personal wealth as a reward for their loyalty in ensuring regime survival in the face of mounting challenge from the opposition political society since the tail end of the1990s. Against this backdrop, the military flagrantly interferes with political processes of the polity, including elections in favour of the ruling party - ZANU(PF). Yet the democratic ethos of civil-military relations ostensibly dictates a clear demarcation between the military institution, the political and the economy. This article therefore concludes that military forays into SEPs are significantly and robustly negative, in relation not only to the performance of SEPs but also to economic development in Zimbabwe. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

260 Murisa, Tendai

Beyond the crises : Zimbabwe's prospects for transformation / ed. by Tendai Murisa and Tendai Chikweche. - [Harare] : TrustAfrica, 2015. - XXXVIII, 383 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1779222858

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; economic conditions; social conditions; entrepreneurs; democratization; climate change; land reform; microfinance; social justice; gender.

This edited volume aims to move past academic theorizations of the Zimbabwean crisis and instead focus on specific policy implications; especially in the realm of inclusive social and economic justice. In so doing, it deals with broader themes of democratization, microfinance, land reform, gender, climate change, and entrepreneurship. All contributors are active at universities in Southern Africa. Contributions: Introduction (T. Murisa, T. Chikweche); Not yet Uhuru: Zimbabwe's halting attempts at democracy (T. Murisa); Arrested development: an analysis of Zimbabwe's post-independence social policy regimes (T. Murisa, M. Nyaguse); Financial exclusion: an analysis of the evolution and development of microfinance in Zimbabwe (T. Chikweche, T. Murisa); Land and agrarian policy reforms post 2000: new trends, insights and challenges (T. Murisa, K. Mujeyi); Rethinking gender and accumulation: the relevance of small-scale entrepreneurship and social capital within a rural context (P. Mutopo); Climate change: impact on agriculture, livelihood options and adaption strategies for smallholder farmers in Zimbabwe (M. Ndebele-Murisa, C. Mubaya); Biodiversity and human development in Zimbabwe (M. Mutasa, M. Ndebele-Murisa); Business unusual: new markets, doing business with the base of the pyramid (T. Chikweche); Emerging models of inclusive growth: revisiting entrepreneurship and SMMEs in Zimbabwe (T. Chikweche, K. Mujeyi); Policy recommendations: towards an inclusive socio-economic development framework (T. Murisa, M. Nyaguse); The democracy framework manifesto for Zimbabwe (T. Murisa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

261 Musoni, Francis

Cross-border mobility, violence and spiritual healing in Beitbridge District, Zimbabwe / Francis Musoni - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 317-331.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; healing rites; homicide; migrants; violence; girls.

This article examines the significance and contestations surrounding some small huts, which are found at the margins of many homesteads in Beitbridge district on the Zimbabwean border with South Africa. Locally referred to as 'zvimba zvemipfuko', the huts are part of a socio-cultural phenomenon called 'chimwanakadzi, which also involves the pledging of young girls to appease avenging spirits of migrants killed in Beitbridge as they travelled between Zimbabwe and South Africa. The study argues that 'chimwanakadzi' is intended not only to treat people haunted by avenging spirits, but is also an attempt to combat on-going violence and build cohesive communities in the border district. However, this phenomenon faces opposition from Christians who castigate it as sinful, and human rights activists who view it as an abuse of young girls and a denigration of women's dignity. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Mwatwara, Wesley

'Better breeds?' : the colonial state, Africans and the cattle quality clause in Southern Rhodesia, c.1912-1930 / Wesley Mwatwara and Sandra Swart - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 333-350.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; animal husbandry; livestock policy; veterinary medicine; agricultural history.

Colonial officials, veterinarians and animal scientists in tropical Africa managed 'native' livestock whose physical and behavioural characteristics, preferred food, and disease resistance were understood to be very different from the corresponding animals of their homelands. Furthermore, they were faced with unfamiliar relationships and management patterns between indigenous humans and their domestic animals. However, existing scholarship on the development of the agricultural economy and veterinary medicine in Southern Rhodesia suffers from a preoccupation with the so-called 'cattle complex' theory and the proletarianisation of Africans, and has tended to focus largely on the role of the state in agricultural development. Thus, this article covers a neglected aspect of settler attempts to introduce exotic cattle breeds to Africans, as a perceived panacea to overstocking, and as foundation stock intended to 'revolutionise' the African cattle economy. The authors argue that the way these colonial 'experts' and African livestock owners related to each other - and their animals - under these shifting circumstances expose key aspects of the colonial encounter. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

263 Primorac, Ranka

Part special issue : in pursuit of transcendence : honouring Doris Lessing / [introd. by Ranka Primorac] - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 108-148 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; novels; autobiography; literary criticism.

The 'Journal of Southern African Studies' pays Doris Lessing a belated tribute following her death in 2013 with new articles by eminent scholars in the fields of literary and cultural studies. The three articles gathered in this part special issue adopt different generic forms. Anthony Chennells - a close friend and dialogic partner of Lessing's - who nevertheless maintains a literary critic’s distance when addressing her work - analyses the representation and significance of Catholicism in Lessing's 2011 novel 'The Sweetest Dream'. Bill Schwarz contributes a historian's reading of how gendered whiteness is constructed by the 1950 classic, 'The Grass is Singing'. Finally, the postcolonial feminist scholar and Lessing expert Susan Watkins looks at the first volume of Lessing's autobiography, 'Under My Skin' (1994), as an example of what she terms second-world life writing. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

264 Büscher, Bram

Green violence : rhino poaching and the war to save Southern Africa's peace parks / Bram Büscher and Maano Ramutsindela - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; Mozambique; Zimbabwe; wildlife protection; national parks and reserves; poaching; crime prevention; violence.

Over a thousand rhinos were killed in 2013 and 2014 as the poaching crisis in Southern Africa reached massive proportions, with major consequences for conservation and other political dynamics in the region. The article documents these dynamics in the context of the ongoing development and establishment of "peace parks", large conservation areas that cross international state boundaries. The rhino-poaching crisis has affected peace parks in the region, especially the flagship Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park between South Africa, Mozambique and Zimbabwe. In order to save both peace parks and rhinos, key actors such as the South African government, the Peace Parks Foundation, and the general public responded to the poaching crisis with increasingly desperate measures, including the deployment of a variety of violent tactics and instruments. The article critically examines these methods of "green violence" and places them within the broader historical and contemporary contexts of violence in the region and in the Great Limpopo Transfrontier Park. It concludes that attempting to save peace parks through "green violence" represents a contradiction, but that this contradiction is no longer recognized as such, given the historical positioning of peace parks in the region and popular discourses of placing poachers in a "space of exception". Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

265 Cooper, Brenda

Africa-centred knowledges : crossing fields & worlds / edited by Brenda Cooper & Robert Morrell ; foreword by Crain Soudien. - Woodbridge : James Currey Ltd, cop. 2014. - XIX, 211 p. ; 25 cm - Met bibliog., index, noten.

ISBN 1847010954

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Southern Africa; African studies; epistemology; philosophy; indigenous knowledge; Africanization; gender; education.

This book questions the way in which knowledge of and about Africa is produced and how this influences development policy and practice. Rebutting both Euro-and Afrocentric production of knowledge, this collection proposes a multiple, global and dynamic Africa-centredness in which scholars use whatever concepts and research tools are most appropriate to the different African contexts in which they work. In the first part of the book

key conceptual themes are raised and the epistemological foundations are laid through questions of gender, literature and popular music. Contributors in the second part apply and test these tools and concepts, examining the pressures on doctoral students in a South African university, the crisis in knowledge about declining marine fish populations, perplexities around why certain ICT provisions fail, or how some Zimbabwean students, despite being beset by poverty, succeed. The light thrown on the mechanics of how knowledge comes into being, and in whose interests, illuminates one of the key issues in African Studies. Contributions: Introduction: the possibility of Africa-centered knowledges (Brenda Cooper & Robert Morrell); Validated knowledge: confronting myths about Africa (Lansana Keita); Re-theorizing the indigenous knowledge debate (Lesley Green); Battlefields of knowledge: conceptions of gender in development discourse (Signe Arnfred); Knowing time: temporal epistemology & the African novel (Bill Ashcroft); Black boxes & glass jars: classification in the hunt for Africa-centred knowledge (Brenda Cooper); T`his is a robbers' system: popular musicians' readings of the Kenyan state (Mbugua Wa Mungai); Science, fishers' knowledge & Namibia's fishing industry (Barbara Paterson, et al.); ICT for development: extending computing design concepts (Ulrike Rivett, Gary Marsen & Edwin Blake); ‘Good houses make good people': making knowledge about health & environment in Cape Town (Warren Smit, et al.); Men of God & gendered knowledge (Akosua Adomako Ampofo & Michael Pk Okyerefo); Retrieving the traces of knowledge-making while editing a book on postgraduate writing (Linda Cooper & Lucia Thesen); Hunhuism (personhood) & academic success in a Zimbabwean secondary school (Leadus Madzima). [ASC Leiden abstract]

266 Duncan, Graham A.

The migratory dimension of Scottish Presbyterianism in Southern Africa / Graham A. Duncan - In: *African Historical Review:* (2015), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 85-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; Great Britain; Presbyterian church; missions; Church history.

This article seeks to explore the origins and development of the variant branches of South African Presbyterianism, originating in Scotland in the context of mission and migration. All mission involves migration, primarily as a physical, geographical movement. But there are other forms of migration that take place within the context; these are social, economic, political, cultural and spiritual. They are not distinct aspects of migration. They constantly and unremittingly impacted upon each other within a colonial context throughout the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Dates of congregations' formation are normally given in parenthesis to indicate the time and space dimensions of missionary migration. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

267 Halvorsen, Tor

Knowledge for a sustainable world : a Southern African-Nordic contribution / ed. by Tor Halvorsen, Hilde Ibsen & Vyvienne M'kumbuzi. - Cape Town [etc.] : African Minds [etc.], 2015. - XI, 244 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 1928331041

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Malawi; Botswana; South Africa; Zimbabwe; higher education; access to education; sustainable development; disabled; pedagogy; universities; educational cooperation.

This edited volume is produced by the Southern African-Nordic Centre (SANORD): a network of universities from Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, Botswana, Namibia, Malawi, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The contributors all reflect on the issue of global and environmental sustainability by pondering how to ameliorate and increase the inclusivity of North-South cross-continental collaboration in higher education and research. Topics addressed are disability, class differences, ICT, pedagogy, and climate change. Contributions: Introduction: the Southern African Nordic Centre and the sustainable development goals: opportunities for critical interventions (T. Halvorsen); Disability in southern Africa: insights into its magnitude and nature (V.R.P. M'kumbuzi, H. Myezwa, T. Shumba, A. Namanja); Facilitating access to higher education for students with disabilities: strategies and support services at the University of Botswana (P. Perci Monyatsi, OS. Phibion); Access and equity for students with disabilities at the University of Malawi: the case of Chancellor College (E.T. Kamchedzera); Promoting research in resource-challenged environments: the case of Malawi Mzuzu Univeristy (V. Mgomezulu); 'The path of the mother is trodden by the daughter': stepping stones for entry into the middle class in South Africa (D. Darkey, H. Ibsen); Using solar energy to enhance access to ICTs in Malawi (L. Mwale); Software engineering in low- to middle-income countries (M. Staron); Climate-change awareness and online media in Zimbabwe: opportunities lost? (H.-C. Evans); Culture meets culture at a distance (B. N. Cech, L. Bergström); The Consortium of New Southern African medical schools: a new South-South-North network (Q. Eichbaum, M. Hedimbi, K. Bowa, C. Belo, K. Matlhagela, L. Badlangana, P. Nyarango, O. Vainio); International collaboration for pedagogical innovation: understanding multiracial interaction through a time-geographic appraisal (P. Assmo, R. Fox); Rethinking access to higher education in Malawi: lessons from the Malawi Institute of Management's collaborations with universities in the United Kingdom (R. Ward, I. Mbendera). [ASC Leiden abstract]

268 Harries, Patrick

Explorations in African history : reading Patrick Harries / ed. by Veit Arlt, Stephanie Bishop, and Pascal Schmid. - Basel : Basler Afrika Bibliographien, cop. 2015. - 96 p. : foto's. ; 25 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 3905758628

ASC Subject Headings: Switzerland; Southern Africa; South Africa; Namibia; African studies; historiography; anthropology; colonial history; mining; missionary history.

This edited volume contains a series of essays which explore the growth of African history as a discipline at the University of Basel since 2001; with a specific focus on Patrick Harries' intellectual biography, teaching and work at the Department of History and the Centre for African Studies Basel. Contributions: Preface (V. Arlt, S. Bishop, P. Schmid); The making of a transnational historian: Patrick Harries in Lausanne (E. Morier-Genoud); From Swiss imperialism to postcolonial Switzerland (P. Schmid); Hildagonda Duckitt's (and Patrick Harries') contribution to Namibian history (D. Henrichsen); Cultural reproduction and memory: past, present and future (R. Kesselring); Photography and the demise of anthropology (J. Schneider); Staying for gold or joining the rebellion? South West African migrant workers on the Rand during the war and genocide, 1904-1905 (G. Dobler); From mining pit to missionary bungalow: trading spaces in the writing of Patrick Harries (C. Mark-Thiesen); Of wives, slaves and commerce, or: the price of things (U. Sill); Notes on the Basel Mission's production of knowledge in the Kannada language in nineteenth century South India (P. Jenkins); Of birds and (wo)men (T. Hammel); German natural history collectors and the appropriation of human skulls and skeletons in early nineteenth century Southern Africa: towards a discursive analysis of collecting (P. Grogan); Who cut down Margaret Thatcher's tree? (M. E. Boehi); 'Reluctant bonds': on the role of narrative in post-apartheid South Africa (F. Rüedi); South African jazz: the Basel connection (V. Arlt); The game plan for a successful career (S. Bishop). [ASC Leiden abstract]

269 Keese, Alexander

Why stay? : forced labor, the Correia report, and Portuguese-South African competition at the Angola-Namibia border, 1917-1939 / Alexander Keese - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 75-108 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Namibia; South Africa; border control; boundaries; forced labour; emigration; colonial history; refugees.

The so far unknown report by Norberto Correia, Portuguese administrator of the Baixo-Cunene border district, is an impressive document on forced labor and flight at the Angola-Namibia border, written by a controversial official fallen into disgrace after a regime change in the metropole. Correia's acerbic and detailed analysis allows fresh interpretations of a border situation that is only at first glance well-known. By contrasting the Correia report with documentation from South African officials and the voices of their Ovambo partners in indirect rule, the authors come to clearer understanding of motivations and options at this unruly colonial border. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

270 Letete, Puseletso

Is tax coordination a solution of trade distortions in SACU? : possibilities for coordination of Value Added Tax in the Southern African Customs Union / Puseletso Letete - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 350-371 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; Swaziland; SACU; economic integration; taxation.

With the rise of regional integration and increasing globalisation, member countries to regional organisations and trading blocs, are under pressure to strengthen their economic integration. In view of this move, this paper explores the importance of extending this integration towards areas of Value Added Tax systems within the Southern African Customs Union. The paper argues that coordination of Value Added Tax within SACU will be beneficial for purposes of forging closer economic integration. This will also contribute towards fostering intra-regional trade between member states as well as in addressing issues of trade distortions which are caused by different VAT legal systems. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

271 Mawere, Munyaradzi

Colonial heritage, memory and sustainability in Africa : challenges, opportunities and prospects / ed. by Munyaradzi Mawere and Tapuwe R. Mubaya. - Mankon: Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2016. - XII, 360 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956763721

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; South Africa; Nigeria; Ghana; Zambia; Mozambique; postcolonialism; colonial history; cultural heritage; architecture; decolonization; historiography; memory.

This book examines the relevance, nature, and politics at play when it comes to the role of memory and colonial heritage in nation-building and sustainability on the continent. It argues that colonial heritage has vast potentials that, if harnessed, could help deal with colonial history and promote sustainable development in Africa. The book critically reflects on the opportunities, constraints, and challenges of colonial heritage across Africa, both material and intangible. It draws empirical evidence from Zimbabwe, South Africa, Nigeria, Ghana, Zambia, and Mozambique, to advance the thesis that cultural heritage in Africa, and in particular colonial heritage, faces challenges that require urgent attention. Contributions: Colonial heritage, memory, and sustainability in dialogue: an introduction; Presentism, contested narratives and dissonances in Zimbabwe's liberation war heritage: the case of Joice Mujuru; Memorial heritage as fountain of peace and justice in Africa: the case of Ifá in Nigeria; Historic buildings, sustainability and colonial heritage in Zimbabwe;

Africa must get rid of colonial debris; Africa and the future of colonial past; The challenges of honouring female liberation war icons in Zimbabwe: some discourses about the National Heroes Acre; When Yaa Asantewaa meets Deborah: an African and biblical dialogue on women leadership in liberation war; Memorialisation of liberation war heritage in Africa: an appraisal of some selected Zimbabwean landscapes of cultural memory in Mozambique and Zimbabwe; Akan Asafo company: a practical model for achieving true African liberation and sustainable development; Exploring Zimbabwe's liberation heritage: an assessment of the potential of ''protected villages'' as significant heritage typology; Cultural heritage in Ghana: a vehicle for sustainable development?; Synergy and dissonance between history and heritage: problematizing heroism and the National Heroes' Acre in the context of Zimbabwe's liberation war; The rhetoric of genocide in Africa: memory and trauma in three selected literary works. [ASC Leiden abstract]

272 Van Eck, Bruno Paul Stefan

Social protection afforded to irregular migrant workers : thoughts on the Southern Africa Development Community (with emphasis on Botswana and South Africa) / Bruno Paul Stefan van Eck and Felicia Snyman - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 294-316.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; SADC; undocumented migrants; social conditions; social security; international agreements.

The majority of migrant workers target those countries in southern Africa that have stronger economies. Irregular migrants are in a particularly vulnerable position, and this article discusses the protection that this category of persons may expect to experience in the southern African region. It traverses the international, continental and regional instruments providing protection to irregular migrants, and considers the constitutional and legislative frameworks in relation to social protection in Botswana and South Africa. The article concludes by recommending that the broader notion of "social protection", rather than the narrower concept of "social security", should be emphasized. Job creation programmes are essential. It suggests that the advantages of the free movement of people in the region should be explored and encouraged. The article also supports the notion that a regional policy that seeks to balance the flow of migrants in the Southern African Development Community should be adopted. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BOTSWANA

273 Akoonyatse, Joseph B.

Early termination of fixed-term employment contracts in Botswana : revisiting "Rakhudu v Botswana Book Centre Trust" : case notes / Joseph B. Akoonyatse - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 137-153.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; labour law; labour contracts; judgments; jurisprudence.

In July 2005 the Court of Appeal of Botswana delivered a judgment in a case where an employee employed on a fixed-term contract had been dismissed from employment prior to the expiry of the agreed duration. The employee had committed no act of breach, and the employer had advanced no reason for terminating the contract of employment. In the course of its judgment, the Court of Appeal made a finding that at common law, absent an express or implied term to the contrary, and provided due notice is given, a fixed-term contract of employment may be terminate before the expiry of the agreed time frame, without having to provide a valid reason. That finding has since been accepted and applied by the High Court of Botswana as binding judicial precedent. This article interrogates that finding, and argues that at common law, a fixed-term contract of employment may not be lawfully terminated prematurely in the absence of a valid reason. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

274 Chabrol, Fanny

Soigner les siens : citoyenneté et imagination nationale au Botswana au temps du sida / Fanny Chabrol - In: *Politique africaine:* (2014), no. 136, p. 157-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; public health; AIDS; social welfare; government policy.

Le Botswana a tôt acquis une réputation de pays modèle, voire de miracle, en Afrique pour sa croissance économique et sa stabilité démocratique. Ce pays a été touché de plein fouet par l'épidémie de sida. Sa réponse face à la tragédie sanitaire est examinée non point en tant qu'illustration de son exceptionnalité, mais selon la forme qu'elle donne à une citoyenneté qui n'est pas uniquement biologique mais qui incorpore une dimension sociale et politique, à caractère national, parfois même nationaliste. L'article décrit les caractéristiques d'un État bienfaisant qui, tout à la fois, prend soin de sa population de citoyens nationaux et réaffirme l'importance d'une nationalisation de la santé publique. Les mécanismes de souveraineté sont alors en jeu : la manière dont la communauté produite par l'accès aux médicaments recoupe les contours de la communauté nationale et, plus généralement, comment la question de l'étranger se trouve au cœur des politiques publiques au Botswana. Notes, réf., rés. en français en en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

275 Ifezue, Godsglory O.

Understanding chieftainship in Botswana : the status and powers of chiefs in present day Botswana / Godsglory O. Ifezue - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 271-293.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; chieftaincy; political change; social change.

This article seeks to provide a critical analysis and understanding of the institution of chieftainship in Botswana. It looks at the institution of chieftainship starting from before colonization, right through colonization to the present day, post-colonization. It will be observed that interference with the institution started from colonization and continues to the present day. Consequently, the article weaves a discussion of the justification for such interference through an analysis of the status and powers of chiefs during colonization and their status post-colonization. The chiefs' reaction to the encroachment is also covered, for the chiefs were not simply passive and co-operative while their powers were being taken away. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

276 Jonas, Obonye

The participation of the "amicus curiae" institution in human rights litigation in Botswana and South Africa : a tale of two jurisdictions / Obonye Jonas - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 329-354.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Botswana; courts; legal procedure; human rights; lawsuits.

It has become a standard feature of litigation for amici to appear before courts, acting as the vindicator of rights for the politically powerless and marginalized. Their appearance has thus contributed to the promotion and protection of human rights before municipal courts and international tribunals. They have done this through the submission of briefs that seek to broaden perspectives of cases and by advancing innovative legal and factual viewpoints, thus assisting the courts in reaching appropriate conclusions. In Botswana, amicus curiae participation is still at a nascent stage. This is largely due to inflexible rules of standing and the general lack of knowledge of the potential usefulness of the institution by the judiciary. This article argues that, to enhance amicus participation in litigation, thereby enhancing the epistemological quality of its public law jurisprudence, Botswana must pay close attention to the practices and experiences of South Africa where amicus participation has resulted in the phenomenal growth of constitutional jurisprudence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

277 Kebonang, Zein

Towards a tipping point : the Botswana Competition Act and the "Nemo Judex" rule / Zein Kebonang - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 178-191.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; competition law; separation of powers.

While the Botswana Competition Act creates a hierarchical relationship between the Competition Commission and the Competition Authority, it also confers on the Competition Commission judicial powers over competition cases involving the Competition Authority and/or third parties. Although the Competition Authority's decisions have not yet been tested before either the Competition Commission or the High Court, this article argues that the institutional structure underpinning the Competition Authority is not sound, as it opens

the Competition Commission to potential attacks of bias and other constitutional challenges. This article therefore makes a case for the creation of two separate bodies: one concerned purely with adjudicating competition cases and the other with administrative oversight of the Competition Authority. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

LESOTHO

278 Neele, Adriaan C.

The reception of Edwards's 'A history of the work of redemption' in nineteenth-century Basutoland / Adriaan C. Neele - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2015), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 68-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; missions; religious education; manuscripts; 1800-1899.

A recently discovered manuscript by the French missionary Adolph Mabille (1836-1894) in the Morija Archives, Lesotho, remedies the lack of attention of 'A history of the work of redemption' (HWR hereafter), by Jonathan Edwards (1703-1758) in the nineteenth century. This manuscript found its way from colonial America to Africa through French missionary endeavors in religious educational training (Paris) and teaching (Basutoland). Edwards's original aim, and the subsequent publication of 'Outlines of a body of divinity', converged in nineteenth-century France, where the HWR was translated in the context of 'Le Réveil' and taught in the course of systematic theology at the Paris Evangelical Mission Society Mission house, exemplified by Mabille's 'Dogmatique'. Moreover, the appropriation of Edwards's HWR in the combined context of missions and religious education was extended in Basutoland, as seen in the 'Katekisma'. The outline of the catechism may be due to Mabille's classical training and acquaintance with 'universal chronology' and Scripture, but it also reflected his intimate knowledge of Edwards's work. The reception of Edwards's exposition of redemptive history in the catechism of Basutoland thus resonates in part with Mabille's 'Dogmatique' - a text transmission of Edwards's 'Histoire'. The transmission of this text remained the same in structure, was shortened in content and modified over time, but continued as intended by Edwards: to show "a work that God is carrying on from the fall of man to the end of the world". Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

279 Jones, David Crawford

Wielding the 'epokolo' : corporal punishment and traditional authority in colonial Ovamboland / David Crawford Jones - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 301-320.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; corporal punishment; crime; 1900-1999.

Based on both archival research and oral interviews conducted in northern Namibia, this article traces the history of public flogging in Ovamboland throughout the twentieth century. In contrast to recent scholarship that views corporal punishment in modern Africa mainly through the lens of colonial governance, the article argues that because the South African colonial state never withdrew the power to punish from the region's traditional authorities, these indigenous leaders were able to maintain a degree of legitimacy among their subjects, who looked to the kings and headmen to punish wrongdoers and maintain communal norms. Finally, the article explores why nostalgia for corporal punishment remains a salient feature in Namibian society today, 25 years after the end of colonial rule. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

280 Silvester, Jeremy

Re-viewing resistance in Namibian history / edited by Jeremy Silvester. - Windhoek : University of Namibia Press, 2015. - VII, 315 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Earlier versions of the chapters in this book were presented at a conference organized by the AACRLS project, 7-9 December 2009. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9991642277

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; resistance; colonial history; national liberation struggles.

This volume brings together the work of experienced academics and a new wave of young Namibian historians who are working on a range of public history and heritage projects, from late nineteenth century resistance to the use of songs, from the role of gender in SWAPO's camps to memorialization, and from international solidarity to aspects of the history of Kavango and Caprivi. It aims to present divergent and varying perspectives on the past, and to include ''forgotten'' subaltern voices. By doing so, the volume provides a reinterpretation of the past that reflects the tensions and competing identities that pervaded 'the struggle'; and deals with ''heritage that hurts.'' Contributions: Transforming the traumatic life experiences of women in post-apartheid Namibian historical narratives; Hendrik Witbooi and Samuel Maharero: the ambiguity of heroes; The Vagciriku-Lishora massacre of 1894 revisited; Revolutionary songs as a response to colonialism in Namibia; Of storying and storing: 'reading' Lichtenecker's voice recordings; Colonialism and the development of contract labour system in Kavango; Liberals and non-racism in Namibia's settler society? Advocate Israel Goldblatt's engagement with Namibian nationalists in the 1960s; The Caprivi African National Union (CANU) 1962-1964: forms of resistance; Brendan Kangongolo Simbwaye: a journey of 'internal' exile; The Kavango legislative council; The 1978 election in Namibia; Waking the dead: civilian casualties in the Namibian liberation struggle; Okongo: case study of the impact of the liberation struggle in the Ohangwena region; The liberation struggle inside Namibia 1966-1989: a regional perspective from the Kavango regions; The gendered politics of the SWAPO camps during the Namibian liberation struggle; Solidarity with liberation in Namibia: an analytical

eyewitness account from a West German perspective; Finnish solidarity with the liberation struggle of Namibia: a documentation project; Colonial monuments in a post-colonial era: a case study of the Equestrian monument; Comment: colonial monuments — heritage or heresy?; Heritage education in the school curriculum: a critical reflection. [ASC Leiden abstract]

281 Zappen-Thomson, Marianne

Von Schelmen und Tatorten : von Literatur und Sprache : Festschrift f¨ur Hans-Volker Gretschel / herausgegeben von Marianne Zappen-Thomson and Gertrud Tesmer ; wissenschaftlicher Beirat, Dr. Anne Baker [and 14 others]. - Windhoek : UNAM Press, 2014. - 177 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9991642315

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; Kenya; German language; literature; literary criticism; translation; language instruction; festschrifts (form).

In der vorliegenden Festschrift für Hans-Volker Gretschel befassen sich seine ehemaligen KollegInnen mit Themen, die ihm besonders am Herzen liegen. Bernhard Jaumann leitet den ersten Teil, 'Von Schelmen und Tatorten', mit einer Geschichte über einen ganz besonderen Schelmen ein, während sich Kira Schmidt mit der Wiederkehr der Schelme in llija Trojanows 'Der Weltensammler' befasst. Bruno Arich-Gerz setzt sich mit 'dem anderen Tatort' auseinander und Kathleen Thorpe schließt den ersten Teil mit einer Untersuchung der Aspekte eines Schelmenromans in Daniel Kehlmanns 'Die Vermessung der Welt' ab. Den Übergang zum zweiten Teil, 'Von Literatur und Sprache', gestaltet Andreas Erb mit seinem sehr persönlichen Beitrag für Volker Gretschel zu Uwe Timm. Anette Horn geht auf Schrift und ldentität in 'Siebenkäs' von Jean Paul ein, indes slch Peter Horn intensiv mit Hölderlin auseinandersetzt. Die 'Verortung der neuen Frau' in der Literatur, von lsabel dos Santos, gehört zu den Themenbereichen, für die sich Volker Gretschel besonders interessiert. Carlotta von Maltzan hingegen untersucht das Konzept der Zielkultur beim Übersetzen aus deutsch-südafrikanischer Perspektive. Unterbrochen wird der akademische Diskurs von Dieter Esslingers Allegorie, die gleichzeitig den Bogen von der Literatur zur Sprache spannt. Beate Gorny, Katrin Hülskötter, Rupprecht Baur und Christoph Chlosta legen ihre Untersuchung zu deutschen Sprichwörtern in Namibia dar, Rolf Annas befasst sich mit dem Deutsch-Sein in Südafrika und Julia Augart geht auf die Herausforderungen und Ergebnisse eines medialen DaF-projekts in Kenia ein. Während Renate du Toit den Deutsch-als-Fremdsprache-Unterricht in Südafrika kritisch unter die Lupe nimmt, schließt Marianne Zappen-Thomson den Band ab mit der Frage, ob das Übersetzen tatsächlich keinen Platz im DaF-Unterricht in Namibia haben sollte. [Zusammenfassung aus Buch]

SOUTH AFRICA

282 Anciano, Fiona

A dying ideal : non-racialism and political parties in post-apartheid South Africa / Fiona Anciano - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 195-214 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; racism; race relations; African National Congress (South Africa); Democratic Alliance.

Non-racialism as a concept has a rich and contentious history in South African politics. For many it was a core feature of the struggle against apartheid, uniting a range of forces fighting for a society free from racial discrimination. Indeed it is a central tenet in South Africa's Constitution, forming a core part of the 'founding provisions' of the country. However, there is widespread contestation over what the concept entails, both theoretically and in practical terms. This article examines the concept of non-racialism primarily through the lens of South Africa's largest political opposition party, the Democratic Alliance (DA), but relates its approach to that of the African National Congress (ANC). How has the DA conceptualised and instrumentalised the vision of non-racialism, historically and in post-apartheid South Africa? This article argues that neither the DA nor the ANC has been able to do so coherently. The idea of non-racialism is a fracture that deeply divides both parties; this division is also one that originated historically for both parties. The article concludes that there is a clear shift in how the DA envisaged non-racialism during apartheid and how the party instrumentalises the concept today, and that this change echoes, to some extent, the experiences of the ANC. Both parties now equate non-racialism to multiracialism, on the one hand, and a (interim) racialisation of politics on the other. This raises the question of whether non-racialism, as conceived by some in the early days of the Congress alliance, is a dying ideal. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

283 Bennett, Brett M.

Margaret Levyns and the decline of ecological liberalism in the Southwest Cape, 1890-1975 / Brett M. Bennett - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 1, p. 64-84 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; flora; botany; natural history.

This article analyses the life and ideas of Margaret Rutherford Levyns (née Michell), a South African botanist who worked from 1918 to 1946 as a lecturer in botany at the University of Cape Town and continued to write about the Cape flora (known today as the Cape Floristic Region) until her death in 1975. Until the early 1960s, Levyns maintained a neutral scientific and moral understanding of invasive species, defined here as 'ecological liberalism', that reflected her gendered experiences as a botanist, her prevailing ideas of ecology, the lingering ideals of Cape liberalism, and her extensive research into the

phytogeography and taxonomy of the Cape flora. Levyns began to shift her views on non-native invasive species only after retirement. By using Levyns as a lens onto the period, this article distinguishes between a prevailing Cape ecological liberalism from the 1890s to the 1950s that shifted towards a more critical stance on invasive alien species in the 1950s and 1960s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

284 Beresford, Alexander

Power, patronage, and gatekeeper politics in South Africa / Alexander Beresford - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 455, p. 226-248.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress (South Africa); elite; patronage.

This article examines the rise of gatekeeper politics within the ANC, drawing on an analysis of ANC discussion documents, key informant interviews with senior party officials, and interviews and observations from the ANC's centenary policy conference. On the basis of this material, the author identifies the symptoms and consequences of gatekeeper politics, including the growth of patronage networks, crony capitalism, and bitter factional struggles within the party. He argues that, rather than resembling some uniquely "African" form of political aberration and breakdown, gatekeeper politics should be viewed within a broader spectrum of patronage politics evident elsewhere in the world, because it is intrinsically bound up with the development of capitalism. Political leaders who occupy positions of authority in the party or public service act as gatekeepers by regulating access to the resources and opportunities that they control. A volatile politics of inclusion and exclusion emerges and provokes bitter factional struggles within the ANC as rival elites compete for power. The rise of gatekeeper politics undermines both the organizational integrity of the ANC and its capacity to deliver on its electoral mandate. It can also depoliticize social injustice in post-apartheid South Africa by co-opting popular struggles over access to resources that might otherwise challenge the political status quo. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

285 Beyers, Christiaan

After restitution : community, litigation and governance in South African land reform / Christiaan Beyers and Derick Fay - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 456, p. 432-454.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land rights; lawsuits.

This article considers the fracturing of "community" and the turn to litigation in the wake of nominally settled land restitution claims in South Africa. The authors describe emergent incongruence between groups of claimants, the projects of restitution, and the new legal entities that represent the claimants. As a result, discontented South African land claimants are challenging the new legal entities created in the restitution process, rather than the state and private sector actors upon which development-oriented Settlement Agreements

depend. The authors focus on two of the earliest and largest land claims involving urban land and protected areas, District Six and Dwesa-Cwebe, but their argument extends beyond these cases. They then consider the implications of increased claimant litigation for the governance of relations between claimants and the state, and the management of dissent in the context of neo-liberalization. In concluding, they argue that struggles among claimants undermine the potential for more concerted action to address the shortcomings of restitution. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

286 Beyers, Jaco

Religion as political instrument: the case of Japan and South Africa / Jaco Beyers - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2015), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 142-164.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Japan; religion; politics.

Through the ages and in different political contexts, politicians have utilised religion in order to gain political goals. This paper investigates the reasons why religion is such an effective instrument within politics. Looking at politics and Christian religion in South Africa, and politics and Shinto and Buddhism in Japan, the author identifies the following as factors at play: (a) a holistic understanding of reality; (b) a culture of accepting that religion plays a part in politics; (c) politics and religion touch emotional and sentimental chords; (d) religion contributes to national identity; (e) religion can provide a claim to divine approval of political decisions; (f) religious communities are effective partners in implementing government policies. The author has not investigated the relationship between Islam and politics. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

287 Blackbeard, Susan I.

'An unprecedented but significant atrocity' : a window into the War of the Axe, 1846-1847 / Susan I. Blackbeard - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 2, p. 202-221 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Xhosa; colonial wars; 1847.

In March 1846, on the Cape Colony's eastern frontier (present day South Africa), during a daring rescue of a Xhosa prisoner, the Khoikhoi man shackled to him was killed when the prisoner's rescuers hacked off his hand. On the Xhosa chiefs' refusal to surrender the 'murderers', war was declared. This article examines the etiology of the incident and the ensuing war, taking into account the frontier's micropolitics, with its web of relations between Xhosa chiefs, diplomatic agents, governors and the military, suggesting that, inter alia, dispossession and the fear of genocide drove the incident and the war. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

288 Blignaut, Charl

'Die hand aan die wieg regeer die land [The hand that rocks the cradle rules the land]' : exploring the agency and identity of women in the Ossewa-Brandwag, 1939-1954 / Charl Blignaut - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 1, p. 47-63 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; women; gender roles; nationalism; World War II.

The Ossewa-Brandwag (Oxwagon Sentinal) was an Afrikaner nationalist organisation strongly influenced by the dominant Fascist ideologies between the two world wars. Within a few years the organization became a mass movement with more than a hundred thousand members. This also included tens of thousands of women. This article sets out to show how members of the Ossewa-Brandwag Vroue-afdeling (Women's Department) were active social agents who played an indispensable part in running the movement. It further assesses how OB women articulated and interpreted their female identity as 'volksmoeders'. A special emphasis is placed on women's role as fundraisers as well as their discursive construction of Afrikaner femininity. This evaluation is done against the backdrop of the OB's 'ideal image of womanhood' which normatively dictated femininity. As such this article builds upon the research already done on the 'volksmoeder' in order to shed light on the agency of a certain group of people who have received little historical attention in the past. Through assessing the nature of OB women's fundraising it becomes evident that it would have been impossible for the movement to exist without its female members. Furthermore their own articulation of the conventional ideal of Afrikaner womanhood shows that women construed the 'volksmoeder' as a potent tool of maternalist power. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Bonthuys, Elsje

Domestic violence and gendered socio-economic rights : an agenda for research and activism? / Elsje Bonthuys - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights:* (2014), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 111-133.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; domestic violence; social and economic rights; human rights.

In South Africa, as elsewhere, intimate partner violence is legally addressed through a specific statute, the Domestic Violence Act. Although this legislation is progressive in recognising the socio-economic antecedents to and consequences of gendered violence, the implementation of the Act has been particularly ineffective in this area. Moreover, courts tend to assume that intimate partner violence would have been adequately dealt with in terms of the Act and thus to ignore its impact on other legal issues. This restricts the development of legal remedies for violence in other areas of the law, even as the remedies available under the Domestic Violence Act fail to be implemented. The South African Constitution is progressive in its commitment to gender equality, and also includes a wide range of socio-economic rights. Drawing on international literature, this article focuses on

some of the socio-economic rights of the survivors of violence, such as rights to housing and employment, social security and health in order to shift the current paradigms of intimate partner violence, focused primarily on gender. It argues that such a shift can lead to a range of new remedies for survivors of gendered violence, whilst simultaneously strengthening the argument for improved implementation of the socio-economic elements already contained in the Act. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

290 Brink, Gustav

Anti-dumping and China : three major Chinese victories in dispute resolution / Gustav Brink - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 1-37.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; China; European Union; dumping; trade restrictions; judgments; commercial law.

China has traditionally been treated as a non-market economy for purposes of anti-dumping investigations. The result was that countries determined whether dumping was taking place by comparing the export price from China with the normal value established in a third country. The European Union (EU) also determined the export price from China on the basis of the average export price from that country unless an exporter met specific requirements set for the EU's 'individual treatment' standard. China challenged these practices both in the World Trade Organisation (WTO) and in European courts, while the South African International Trade Administration Commission (ITAC) appealed a decision from the High Court on how it had to treat imports from China. The Appellate Body of the WTO ruled that China's accession agreement to the WTO did not provide for the determination of export prices on any basis other than each individual exporter's own prices, unless the investigating authority made a specific finding that two or more parties are related, in which case those parties could be treated as a single entity. Before the European Court of Justice (ECJ), in an appeal lodged by the Council of the European Union, the ECJ found that the Council could not equate 'government control' in a company with 'government interference', and that the Council had to make a specific finding as regards interference before it could find that a company was not operating under market conditions. In South Africa, the Supreme Court of Appeal found that there was no duty on ITAC to consider any information submitted by parties to show that exporters in China were operating under non-market conditions, thus paving the way for ITAC always to treat cooperating exporters as operating under market conditions in disregard of the provisions of the applicable legislation. The verdicts in these three fora have significantly altered the way in which future anti-dumping investigations will be conducted against Chinese exporters, and will allow those exporters greater access to the EU and South African markets. It is submitted that while the decisions in the WTO and the ECJ are correct, the Supreme Court of Appeal in South Africa delivered an incorrect decision in the ITAC

appeal, and in so doing rendered parts of the law redundant. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

291 Button, Kirsty

South Africa's system of dispute resolution forums : the role of the family and the state in customary marriage dissolution / Kirsty Button, Elena Moore, and Chuma Himonga - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 299-316.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; customary law; family law; divorce.

The Recognition of Customary Marriages Act has been a welcome legislative effort to remedy the vulnerabilities experienced by women in the dissolution of their customary marriages. Through an analysis of research findings, this article contributes to the debate about the achievement of the Act's objectives. The authors argue that the Act is falling short in fulfilling its objectives, owing to the shortcomings within South Africa's system of customary and state dispute resolution forums. The findings demonstrate that both customary and state dispute resolution forums were under-utilised by couples who experienced the dissolution of their customary marriages. The lack of financial resources, information and power has arguably limited women's access to state courts upon marital breakdown. Moreover, research participants did not perceive traditional courts as appropriate forums for the resolution of certain customary marriage disputes. The authors argue that these shortcomings prevent the Act's application to customary marriage breakdowns. Furthermore, given that the Act is applied in divorce proceedings in state courts to ensure equitable outcomes upon marriage dissolution, the article questions whether state support is provided to couples at too late a point in their marital breakdown. By addressing the above-mentioned shortcomings and providing state support to couples at an earlier point in marital breakdown, the objectives of the Act stand a better chance of being achieved. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

292 Cassim, Fawzia

Addressing the spectre of phishing : are adequate measures in place to protect victims of phishing? / Fawzia Cassim - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 401-428.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; Internet; information technology; crime; legislation.

The Internet has introduced cheap, interactive and instant global communications. However, it has also resulted in new forms of criminal behaviour. The technique whereby scammers trick bank customers into entering their usernames and passwords is called 'phishing'. Therefore, phishing scams are used to coerce unsuspecting users to disclose personal and banking information about them. Scammers obtain private information about

consumers by posing as legitimate businesses and they play on the combination of trust and fear of fraud. Phishing attacks exploit vulnerabilities in computer networks, cause financial loss to victims and banking institutions and undermine consumer confidence in e-commercial transactions. However, attempts are being made by some countries and organisations to tackle phishing on a global scale. In this article, the author examines the increase in phishing attacks in South Africa and the United States of America and measures taken to address phishing in these countries. The United States has invaluable experience in combating phishing; hence it was chosen for the comparative study. The role of international bodies in addressing phishing and the effectiveness of new developments on phishing attacks is also discussed. The study reveals that both the United States of America and South Africa have introduced legislation that can be used to address phishing. However, it is submitted that such legislation can be improved upon. It is recommended that more comprehensive legislation to address phishing should be introduced in South Africa. At the end of the day, the need for a multi-faceted approach involving law enforcement agencies, legislators and the private sector is advocated, as phishing scams impact on governments, companies and individuals worldwide. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

293 Chawane, Midas H.

The Rastafarian movement in South Africa: a religion or way of life? / Midas H. Chawane - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 214-237.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Rastafari; religion.

Rastafarians object to the classification of their movement as a religion. Their objection is based on the belief that the movement is more of a way of life than a religion. This is in spite of the fact that the movement is grounded on religious principles which makes non-Rastafarians to view it as a religion. In order to understand the nature of the movement, it is important to define the concept religion in general and as understood by Rastafarians themselves. By looking at some religious movements, and how the Rastafarian movement is both similar and different to them, this paper argues that it is its religious character that makes the movement sustainable. This article looks at the principles underlying other religious movements such as Judaism, Christianity, African Traditional Religion, Black/African, and Liberation Theologies against those of the Rastafarian movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

294 Chetty, Suryakanthie

Mothering the 'nation' : the public life of Isie 'Ouma' Smuts, 1899-1945 / Suryakanthie Chetty - In: *African Historical Review:* (2015), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 37-57.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; women; gender roles; Anglo-Boer wars; World War I; World War II.

During the South African war at the beginning of the twentieth century, Isie Smuts, wife of Jan Smuts, was an ardent Afrikaner nationalist with strong hostility towards the British - often in contrast to her husband's policy of reconciliation. During the Second World War however her antipathy towards Britain was put aside in favour of the much more powerful fight against Nazism. As President of the Gifts and Comforts Fund, she was very much a 'hands on' person sewing bags to be filled with toiletries, making speeches and touring alongside her husband as he inspected the Union Forces. To white South Africans, particularly the troops stationed outside South Africa's borders, she was an icon. On tours with General Smuts, she interacted with them, representing a link with their homes and mothers. This is emphasised by the title by which she was referred to - 'Ouma', meaning grandmother. The analysis of her role in the South African War as well as in the First and Second World Wars is a means of understanding the way in which motherhood and nationalism were intertwined during a period when the concept of the nation in South Africa was itself in a state of flux. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

295 Chipkin, Ivor

The decline of African nationalism and the state of South Africa / Ivor Chipkin - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 215-227.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political conditions; African National Congress (South Africa); nationalism.

This article explores the electoral performance of the African National Congress (ANC) to argue that there is evidence of a two-fold movement. On the one hand the ANC is weakening as a national organization, and on the other the ANC is strengthening as a regional party based in KwaZulu-Natal. The article explores the significance of these developments for democracy in South Africa today and, more importantly, for the integrity of the South African nation. It argues that the ANC has historically been the main mover of an inclusive ('cosmopolitan') vision of South Africa. As the ANC weakens and metamorphoses, what will happen to its commitment to this brand of African nationalism? Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

296 Couper, Scott Everett

'Where men fail, women take over' : Inanda Seminary's rescue by its own / Scott Everett Couper - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 1 , p. 1-31.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; schools; black education; girls; Christian education; educational history.

In December 1997, the United Congregational Church of Southern Africa and Inanda Seminary's Governing Council decided to close southern Africa's oldest and once most

prestigious school for black girls. The school survived colonialism and apartheid. Yet, after providing 128 years of quality Christian education, the Seminary could not survive South Africa's new democratic dispensation. After hearing the Council's announcement of closure, the school's alumnae ('Old Girls') resolved to save the Seminary. The wider church and the Council, under whose auspices and weak leadership the Seminary operated poorly, rescinded its earlier decision, relinquished control and agreed to allow the Old Girls to administer the school independently. The former students inherited an almost hopeless task. Deep infrastructural, administrative and financial rot permeated the school rendering it profoundly dysfunctional. Though the alumnae averted the school's permanent closure in 1997, the Seminary teetered within a 'critical care' state for the remainder of the decade. Only in the new millennium did the Seminary fully recover and again become a school of excellence. This article chronicles the crisis from 1997 to 1998 that led to the school's survival. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

297 Crush, Jonathan

Mean streets : migration, xenophobia and informality in South Africa / edited by Jonathan Crush, Abel Chikanda and Caroline Skinner. - Rondebosch [etc.] : Southern African Migration Programme (SAMP) [etc.], 2015. - XII, 287 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr. , index.

ISBN 1920596119

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; migrants; xenophobia; informal sector; entrepreneurs; refugees; urban economy; retail trade.

This edited volume argues that some of the most resourceful entrepreneurs in the informal economies of several major cities in South Africa are migrants and refugees. The contributors examine socio-economic issues of employment, rent-paying and xenophobia through case studies such as agglomeration economies in Johannesburg, networks of Chinese entrepreneurs, Somali shop owners and cross-border Zimbabwean informal traders. Contributions: Migrant entrepreneurship and informality in South African cities (J. Crush, A. Chikanda, C. Skinner); Doing business with xenophobia (J. Crush, S. Ramachandran); Making an area hot: interrupting trade in an ethnic enclave in Johannesburg's inner city (T. Zack); A transnational space of business: the informal economy of Ivory Park, Johannesburg (A. Charman, L. Petersen); Resilience and innovation: migrant spaza shop entrepreneurs in Soweto, Johannesburg (T. Gumbo); The role of economic factors and 'Guanxi' networks in the success of Chinese shops in Johannesburg (L. Willemse); On the move: Cameroonian migrants in Durban (A. Tafuh, P. Maharaj); Refugees and asylum seekers in Cape Town's informal economy (M. Northcote, B. Dodson); The role of migrant traders in local economies: a case study of Somali spaza shops in Cape Town (V. Gastrow, R. Amit); The role of networks and herd behaviour in the entrepreneurial activity and success of African migrants in South Africa (R. Tengeh); The

'Malayisha' industry and the transnational movement of remittances to Zimbabwe (V. Thebe); Transnational entrepreneurship and informal cross-border trade with South Africa (S. Peberdy, et al.); Unpacking national policy towards the urban informal economy (C. M. Rogerson). [ASC Leiden abstract]

298 Denis, Philippe

Abbot Pfanner, the Glen Grey Act and the Native Question / Philippe Denis - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 3, p. 271-292.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; missions; native reserves; indigenous peoples; land tenure.

In November 1893 Franz Pfanner, a Catholic missionary born in Austria, founder of the Trappist monastery of Mariannhill near Pinetown, sent to two Natal newspapers an article on the Native Question which attracted a fair amount of attention. A more elaborate version of his proposals was published the following year in the form of a pamphlet. Pfanner recommended the establishment of villages in Natal for African people where each of them would receive a plot to build a house and do agricultural work. In May and again in July 1894, 'The Natal Witness' compared Pfanner's article on the Native Question to the Cape Labour Commission's report and to the Glen Grey Act, two attempts at dealing with the issues of land and labour in the Cape Colony. The paper shows that, while affirming the equality of all races and resisting the idea, expressed in the Glen Grey Act, that Africans should be sent far from home to respond to the labour needs of the colony, Pfanner believed that, once trained in the monastery's industrial and agricultural schools, the African converts of his mission station would adapt to colonial life and contribute to the economic development of the colony. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

299 Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Uma

Special issue: paper regimes / ed.: Uma Dhupelia-Mesthrie. - Bellville : University of the Western Cape, Institute for Historical Research, 2014. - 312 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Kronos, ISSN 0259-0190 ; no. 40 (November 2014)) - Met noten en samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; civil registration; documents; migrants; slaves; travel.

This special issue of Kronos on paper regimes does two things. It brings together, for the first time, a collection of articles on South Africa that deal specifically with registration. Secondly, several articles are concerned with the documents of identity that arise out of state attempts to control mobility within the country and into the country. Almost every article has a reference to registration. These may be the nature of 'opgaaf' rolls (household details of people and possessions) or the estate inventories of the Dutch East India Company (VOC) and their difference from, for instance, slave registers of the later British period; the ships' lists recording the indentured passengers arriving in Natal from India; the listing of brand marks on livestock in the Cape Colony; the passenger forms of those

disembarking at the Cape ports; the lack of birth and marriage registers in India in the early twentieth century and the consequences for those arriving at Cape ports; the registration of the Chinese in the Cape; the permits needed for border crossings between Mozambique and South Africa; the official lists of prisoners with deportable offences; the listing of Demetrios Tsafendas on a 'Stop List' to prevent his entry into the country; the apartheid population register which culminated in identity documents and the more adventurous Book of Life for each individual; the title deeds registry in the Cape with reference to African land purchases; and the project of the Department of Home Affairs in contemporary South Africa to record asylum seekers and, in particular, to list those from Zimbabwe. Contributors: Zuleiga Adams, Roni Amit, Keith Breckenridge, Uma Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Karen l. Harris, Jonathan Hyslop, Rosalie Kingwill, Norma Kriger, Andrew MacDonald, Goolam Vahed, Lance van Sittert, Thembisa Waetjen, Nigel Worden. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

300 Dowd-Uribe, Brian

Burkina Faso's reversal on genetically modified cotton and the implications for Africa / Brian Dowd-Uribe and Matthew A. Schnurr - In: *African Affairs:* (2016), vol. 115, no. 458, p. 161-172 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; South Africa; cotton; genetic engineering; crops; agricultural innovations.

This briefing reviews the experiences of South African farmers with genetically modified (GM) cotton, which has emerged as the crucial precedent highlighting the value of GM crops for poor farmers. It then turns to the case of Burkina Faso, which became the showcase for how GM crops can benefit smallholder African farmers. However, as shown here, Burkina Faso has begun a complete phaseout of GM cotton, citing the inferior lint quality of the GM cultivars as the reason for abandoning its cultivation. Burkina Faso's phase-out could stall or even end negotiations to adopt GM cotton in other Francophone African countries with similar concerns over cotton quality. More generally, Burkina Faso's reversal could undermine public trust in GM crops across the continent at a time when many African countries are grappling with the politicized and polarized debate over whether to adopt these new breeding technologies. The authors argue that the retreat of Burkina Faso, one of the most prominent and vocal supporters of GM crops on the continent, could have significant implications for the future of GM crops in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

301 Dubow, Saul

Were there political alternatives in the wake of the Sharpeville-Langa violence in South Africa, 1960? / Saul Dubow - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 119-142.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Sharpeville massacre; anti-apartheid resistance; historiography.

In many accounts, the Sharpeville emergency of 1960 was a key 'turning point' for modern South African history. It persuaded the liberation movements that there was no point in civil rights-style activism and served as the catalyst for the formation of the African National Congress's armed wing, 'Umkhonto we Sizwe'. From the South African government's perspective, the events at Sharpeville made it imperative to crush black resistance so that whites could defend themselves against communist-inspired revolutionary agitation. African and Afrikaner nationalist accounts are thus mutually invested in the idea that, after Sharpeville, there was no alternative. This article challenges such assumptions. By bringing together new research on African and Afrikaner nationalism during this period, and placing them in the same frame of analysis, it draws attention to important political dynamics and possibilities that have for too long been overlooked. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

302 Fourie, Johan

The missing people : accounting for the productivity of indigenous populations in Cape colonial history / Johan Fourie and Erik Green - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 195-215 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; Khoikhoi; San; labour productivity; economic history; historiography.

Because information about the livelihoods of indigenous groups in Africa is often missing from colonial records, the presence of such people usually escapes attention in quantitative estimates of colonial economic activity. This is nowhere more apparent than in the eighteenth-century Dutch Cape Colony, where the role of the Khoesan in Cape production, despite being frequently acknowledged, has been almost completely ignored in quantitative investigations. Combining household-level settler data with anecdotal accounts of Khoesan labour, this article presents new estimates of the Khoesan population of the Cape Colony. The results show that the Khoesan did not leave the area as a consequence of settler expansion. On the contrary, the number of Khoesan employed by the settlers increased over time, as the growth of settler farming followed a pattern of primitive accumulation and drove the Khoesan to abandon their pastoral lifestyle to become farm labourers. The authors show that, in failing to include the Khoesan population, previous estimates have overestimated slave productivity, social inequality, and the level of gross domestic product in the Cape Colony. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

303 Frahm-Arp, Maria

The political rhetoric in sermons and select social media in three Pentecostal Charismatic Evangelical churches leading up to the 2014 South African Election / Maria Frahm-Arp - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2015), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 115-141.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Pentecostalism; elections; 2014.

Over the last three decades Pentecostal Charismatic Evangelical (PCE) style churches have used cutting-edge media technologies in their ministry. They have also become increasingly politically engaged. This paper shows how three PCE churches in Gauteng used select social media sites, particularly YouTube, Facebook, Twitter and WhatsApp as well as sermons to explain what they believed a Christian's role was in the 2014 elections. By analysing the messages of these churches on some social media sites and in pastor's sermons the ideal of civic society and political engagement of these churches is brought to the fore. All three churches believed that Christians should be politically active, pray for the country's leaders, vote in the elections and obey the rules of government. The churches had different political reasons for supporting democracy which ranged from seeing political engagement as a way to access government and municipal grants, to seeing themselves as the 'chaplains' to those in the highest offices of government and thus able to influence the way in which the country was governed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

304 Friedman, Nick

The South African common law and the Constitution : revisiting horizontality / Nick Friedman - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights:* (2014), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 63-88.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; constitutional law; human rights.

Despite an initial flurry of interest in the direct horizontality of human rights, the doctrine's place in South African constitutional law is now accorded a diminishing importance in judgments and journals. The author argues that this is a result of a misunderstanding, by both courts and academics, of what horizontality is for and how it works. Since direct horizontality, properly understood, is central to the coherent development of South Africa's rights jurisprudence, the author reinvigorates debate about horizontality by offering a new and comprehensive account of its mechanics and purpose. The account turns on a distinction between 'horizontality' and 'direct horizontal application', the implications of which run counter to some of the most widely accepted views about the Constitution's influence on the private law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

305 Geldenhuys, Deon

Special Issue: South Africa's world : perspectives on diplomacy, international political economy, and international law / guest ed.: Deon Geldenhuys. - Johannesburg : South

African Institute of International Affairs, 2015. - p. 126. : fig., graf., tab. ; 25 cm - Met noten, samenvattingen..
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Europe; Russian Federation; international relations; diplomacy; international law.

This special issue of the 'South African Journal of International Affairs' is dedicated to Professor Gerrit Olivier for his contribution to the discipline of International Relations over more than five decades. As he celebrated his 80th birthday in 2015, a group of his former students and other colleagues, prompted by Koos (Jay) van Wyk of Pittsburg State University, Kansas (USA), pay tribute to Olivier with seven articles reflecting the wide reach of his academic interests and contributions. Content: The weak domestic base of South Africa's good global citizenship (Deon Geldenhuys); South Africa as an emerging power: from label to 'status consistency'? (Maxi Schoeman); Third time lucky? Establishing diplomatic relations between Russia and South Africa (Irina Filatova); The evolution of EU-South Africa relations: What influence on Africa? (Lorenzo Fioramonti, John Kotsopoulos); The foreign policy and diplomatic attributes of a developmental state: South Africa as case study (Chris Landsberg, Costa Georghiou); Cultural diplomacy: Should South Africa give it a try? (Costa A. Georghiou); The role of African Union law in integrating Africa (Michèle E. Olivier). [ASC Leiden abstract]

306 Gibbs, Pat

Different tracks : ambiguities in the development nexus of coal and rail in the Eastern Cape, 1880-1910 / Pat Gibbs - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 3, p. 293-315 : graf., krt., tab.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; rail transport; coal mining; economic history.

This article analyses the rise and decline of the Stormberg coal fields situated in the north-eastern Cape colony at the turn of the nineteenth century. These coalfields existed within and were driven by a regional nexus that included the expanding new Cape railway and diamonds (at Kimberley). Indeed, throughout the British Empire, the railway was arguably the single greatest factor in the extension of Victorian capitalism revolutionising transport, communication, urbanisation and economic growth. Entrepreneurial capital had established the town of Molteno in 1874 and by 1884, the eastern railway line reached Molteno. By 1892, the town was linked to Kimberley. As the chief market for coal, the railway brought progress to the region. However, tensions between its own imperatives and those of mining capital led to the steady decline of the mines. In 1908, the Rand gold mines' demand for labour led to their final demise. Yet, little or nothing is known about this aspect of South Africa's mineral revolution and even less about its relationship with the railway. This article will examine the intersection between the rise and fall of the Stormberg

mines and the economic imperatives of the Cape Government Railway between 1880 and 1910. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

307 Gordon, Steven Lawrence

Welcoming refugees in the rainbow nation : contemporary attitudes towards refugees in South Africa / Steven Lawrence Gordon - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2016), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 1-17 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; refugees; public opinion.

Modern South Africa has become a major recipient of refugees from sub-Saharan Africa and elsewhere. The safe integration and protection of refugees and asylum seekers in the country is undermined, however, by the presence of widespread xenophobia in the country. Such animosity has motivated anti-immigrant riots, violence, and prejudice which has negatively impacted refugee protection. Despite the seriousness of the problem, scholars have not effectively mapped the attitudes of the South African population towards granting refugees protection. The determinants of such attitudes have not been adequately explored at the national level. This paper will provide a quantitative analysis of public attitudes towards granting refugees protection in South Africa.The author uses nationally representative data collected during the fifth round of Afrobarometer Survey, and employ multivariate techniques for the analysis. Using this data, the author assesses the predictive power of economic competition and conflict over important symbols of the nation in determining attitudes. The political alienation hypothesis, which suggests that the politically isolated are more predisposed towards restrictive immigration attitudes, will also be tested. The findings of this study will allow us to better understand what interventions can be put in place to improve attitudes towards refugee protection. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Gordon, Steven

Xenophobia across the class divide : South African attitudes towards foreigners 2003-2012 / Steven Gordon - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies:* (2015), vol. 33, no. 4, p. 494-509 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; xenophobia.

In May 2008 anti-immigrant riots in South Africa displaced more than a hundred thousand people. Despite the media attention that the riots attracted, there has been no study that presents trend data on anti-immigrant sentiment for the period after 2008. This paper uses data from the nine rounds of the South African Social Attitudes Survey over the period 2003-2012 to fill this gap and test the success of government commitments to reduce anti-immigrant prejudice. The results reveal that attempts to combat xenophobia have been ineffectual, with anti-immigrant sentiment prevalent and widespread in 2012. Afrophobia

was observed, with a majority of citizens identifying foreign African nationals as the group they least wanted to come and live in South Africa. The government is advised to urgently address the alarming and widespread pervasiveness of anti-immigrant sentiment in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 Grant, James

Common purpose : 'Thebus', Marikana and unnecessary evil / James Grant - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights:* (2014), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 1-23.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; protest; miners; liability.

This article engages with the difficult question of whether common purpose could be successfully used to prosecute the surviving Marikana miners for the murder of their fellow miners, shot and killed by the police. It concludes that this is entirely possible, on the law as it stands. However, the author argues that the law is not what it ought to be. He argues that common purpose violates fundamental principles of criminal law, beyond the arguments traditionally raised. The one traditional argument raised and rejected by the Constitutional Court in 'Thebus', which bears repeating, is that it is a violation of the presumption of innocence to attribute causation and that this is not solved, as the Constitutional Court stated, by placing the issue of causation beyond questions of proof for both parties. The author notes also that 'Thebus' does not seem to answer the charge that common purpose violates the dignity of an accused. In addition, he argues that, contrary to fundamental principles, common purpose punishes evil thoughts alone to the extent that it relies upon subjective thought to establish conduct, and it violates the requirement of voluntariness and capacity for self-control because it allows for liability where the accused did not, and could not, control the conduct in question. It allows for the resort to unreasonable force in response to an attack. Furthermore, the author argues that common purpose has an effect which can, in many instances, be met with a valid defence of mistake of law. He concludes that, if principle is observed, and while fairly broad defences are conceivable, common purpose ought to be abolished as a deep source of embarrassment in South African criminal law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

310 Gutuza, Tracy

The headquarter company structure in the Southern African context : a South African tax law perspective / Tracy Gutuza - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 187-205.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; taxation; enterprises; international trade.

The introduction of the headquarter company structure in the South African Income Tax Act as a means to allow South Africa to be used as a regional gateway, requires a comparison with other resident South African companies involved in intra-African trade and investment.

It also requires a comparison with non-resident companies using South Africa purely as a management base for their intra-African trade and investment. The comparison must take into account the effect of the structure on the income flows, the transfer of funds, the administrative burden, and collectively, the effect on the tax liabilities of the various company structures. In addition the tax policy concepts of neutrality and the South African constitutional requirement of 'equality' should be considered. Taken collectively, the analysis illustrates that the headquarter company structure as provided for in the tax legislation, does not meet the objective of the use of South Africa as the gateway into Africa. Neither is the differential treatment satisfactorily justified. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Hadfield, Leslie Anne

Can we believe the stories about Biko? : oral sources, meaning, and emotion in South African struggle history / Leslie Anne Hadfield - In: *History in Africa:* (2015), vol. 42, p. 239-263.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral history; biography; black consciousness; historiography.

This article explores the use of oral sources in constructing South Africa's Black Consciousness movement history, including the difficulties in dealing with oral histories dominated by the figure of Steve Biko. It argues that despite its limitations, historians can use oral history to effectively pursue both the actual past and the contemporary meaning of oral history in a balanced way. It further argues that in doing so, historians should respectfully, yet critically incorporate emotions expressed in these interviews into their analyses to provide a richer and more accurate history in English and French. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

312 Haron, Muhammed

Ahmad Deedat: the making of a transnational religious figure / Muhammed Haron - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 66-93.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Islam; Christianity; missions.

Ahmad Deedat is one of South Africa's well known Muslim missionaries whose contributions towards Christian-Muslim relations have been duly acknowledged by friend and foe alike. Even though Deedat's method was not approved by many Muslims, his labours in doing mission in and outside South Africa cannot be ignored. Deedat might not be regarded as a champion of Christian-Muslim dialogue in South Africa, he obliquely pushed Christian and Muslims in that direction. Though this essay is somewhat of a review of Goolam Vahed's 'Ahmad Deedat: the man and his mission' (Durban: IPCI, 2013) it employs it as a platform to throw more light on Deedat as a transnational figure. Apart from providing a synoptic overview of Vahed's text's rich contents and pointing out its merits and

demerits, it veers off into looking closely at those events and individual / organizations that played a part in influencing Deedat. In addition, it evaluates the exclusivist approach that he determinedly adopted to counter Christian mission between the 1940s and the 1990s. In the process of doing this the essay attempts to assess Deedat's legacy. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 Holmes, Carolyn E.

Marikana in translation : print nationalism in South Africa's multilingual press / Carolyn E. Holmes - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 455, p. 271-294.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; press; multilingualism; images; race relations; strikes; miners; political repression.

This article attempts to understand how print cultures servicing different language communities fuel nationalisms that are not coterminous with a nation state. In the tradition of scholars like Benedict Anderson, it examines the connections between nationalism and print culture, but with reference to a single important event: violence at the Marikana mine. These events constituted the largest act of lethal force against civilians in the post-apartheid era. The South African press in three languages, Afrikaans, isiZulu, and English, covered the violence that erupted at the Lonmin mine in Marikana in mid-August 2012. Using original translations of daily newspapers and quantitative content analysis, the article assesses the differences among the various print media outlets covering the event. It finds that news coverage varied significantly according to the language medium in three ways: attribution of action, portrayal of sympathy and blame, and inclusion of political and economic coverage in the aftermath of the violence. These variations in coverage coincided with differences between reading publics divided by race, class, and location. The article argues that the English-language bias of most media analysis misses key points of contestation that occur in different media, both within South Africa, and throughout the post-colonial world. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Jarvis, Lauren V.

A chief is a chief by the women? : the Nazaretha Church, gender, and traditional authority in Mtunzini, South Africa, 1900-48 / Lauren V. Jarvis - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 57-75 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African Independent Churches; women; traditional rulers.

In a historiography that paints relations between chiefs and women as antagonistic, the history of the Nazaretha Church in Mtunzini, South Africa in the early twentieth century sheds light on conditions that allowed chiefs and women to find common ground. During the era of segregation, Mtunzini was, on one hand, subject to relatively less interference from white government officials, but, on the other, ravaged by social and economic change.

In this context, the Nazaretha Church flourished thanks to the support of many chiefs and women. The religious community not only proposed new answers to related questions about health, healing, and morality, but it also afforded chiefs and women important social options amid rural decline and challenges to traditional authority. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

315 Jonas, Obonye

The participation of the "amicus curiae" institution in human rights litigation in Botswana and South Africa : a tale of two jurisdictions / Obonye Jonas - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 329-354.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Botswana; courts; legal procedure; human rights; lawsuits.

It has become a standard feature of litigation for amici to appear before courts, acting as the vindicator of rights for the politically powerless and marginalized. Their appearance has thus contributed to the promotion and protection of human rights before municipal courts and international tribunals. They have done this through the submission of briefs that seek to broaden perspectives of cases and by advancing innovative legal and factual viewpoints, thus assisting the courts in reaching appropriate conclusions. In Botswana, amicus curiae participation is still at a nascent stage. This is largely due to inflexible rules of standing and the general lack of knowledge of the potential usefulness of the institution by the judiciary. This article argues that, to enhance amicus participation in litigation, thereby enhancing the epistemological quality of its public law jurisprudence, Botswana must pay close attention to the practices and experiences of South Africa where amicus participation has resulted in the phenomenal growth of constitutional jurisprudence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

316 Kawadza, Herbert

A discussion of some aspects of the regimes for the regulation of insider dealing in South Africa and the United States of America / Herbert Kawadza - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 380-394.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; financial market; securities; commercial crimes; commercial law; crime prevention.

Global regulators acknowledge the negative economic impact linked to insider dealing and have devised diverse regulatory frameworks aimed at minimizing its prevalence. Although their strategies differ, policy-makers realise that, with the inevitable internationalization of securities markets, the probability of cross-border insider trading escalates. With a view to providing a platform for regulatory re-examination and reform, this article discusses the divergent approaches that the United States and South Africa have adopted to counter the challenge of pervasive insider dealing. A paradox manifested with the US experience is that, while its theoretical prohibition of insider dealing is widely criticized as inadequate and

inconsistent, robust enforcement has nonetheless led to strong institutions and a superior financial markets regime. The article concludes that the attainment of safer financial markets does not depend on the mere existence of superior proscriptions. Rather, it is the effective supervision of the sector and robust enforcement of those laws that enhance deterrence and ensure compliance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

317 Kujinga, Benjamin T.

Factors that limit the efficacy of general anti-avoidance rules in income tax legislation : lessons from South Africa, Australia, and Canada / Benjamin T. Kujinga - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 429-459.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Canada; Australia; fiscal law; taxation.

General anti-avoidance rules (GAARs) are rules in income tax legislation intended to curtail impermissible tax avoidance. GAARs have another critical function, namely informing taxpayers of the limits of permissible tax avoidance. A GAAR is therefore an important provision which must be effective. A study of the historical and current experience with GAARs in South Africa, Canada, and Australia, however, shows that the efficacy of GAARs is limited. The GAARs of the countries studied show some similarities but also some fundamental differences. In spite of these differences, certain common factors working against the efficacy of these GAARs can be identified. It is argued that these factors entail the inherent weakness of GAARs, controversial indicators of impermissible tax avoidance, uncertainty, the role of the judiciary, taxpayer aggression, and the limitations of the law as a weapon against impermissible tax avoidance. Admittedly, some of these limiting factors are difficult to overcome. For instance, a precise definition of impermissible tax avoidance has proved elusive and this status quo is likely to persist. Nevertheless, it is argued that these factors need to be acknowledged and addressed in order to create more effective GAARs in future. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

318 Lamola, M. John

Biko, Hegel and the end of Black Consciousness : a historico-philosophical discourse on South African racism / M. John Lamola - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 183-194.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; black consciousness; racism; political philosophy.

Black Consciousness, as seminally constructed by the South African anti-apartheid activist Steve Biko as a political philosophy of struggle against apartheid racism, has been subjected to a wide range of explications, which, in the main, have been from a perspective shaped by political activism. Here, in a deliberately philosophical project, the author demonstrates how the rational structure of Black Consciousness is shaped by Biko's employment of the Hegelian dialectical form as an analytical tool. The author highlights the

critical conceptual value of 'black solidarity', which Biko posits as the antithetical moment, in line with the Hegelian triad. This doctrine of the self-exclusion and grouping of black people against inter-racial alliances has hitherto been submerged under the emphasis on Biko's evocative utterances on the liberation of the black mind from slave mentality. The author points out how this analytical framework, which adopts black solidarity as the antithesis to white racism, eventuates in a logical contradiction of Biko's vision that Black Consciousness' would lead to a universal non-racial consciousness, 'true humanity'. The author's claim is that this logical defect, in corroboration of Hegelian rationality, translates into a defective and ineffective political praxis. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 Lategan, Bernard C.

'Incompleteness' and the quest for multiple identities in South Africa / Bernard C. Lategan - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2015), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 81-107.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; identity; group identity; cultural pluralism.

The article explores the contours of multiple identities in contrast to singular identities in situations of social complexity and cultural diversity. Nyamnjoh's concepts of 'incompleteness' and 'frontier Africans' imply an alternative approach to identity formation. Although the formation of one's own, singular identity is a necessary stage in the development of each individual, it has specific limitations. This is especially true in situations of complexity and diversity and where the achievement of social cohesion is an important goal. With reference to existing theories of identity formation, an alternative framework is proposed that is more appropriate for the dynamic, open-ended nature of identity and better suited to encourage the enrichment of identity. The role of imagination, a strategy for crossing borders (with reference to Clingman's concept of a 'grammar of identity'), the search for commonality, and the effect of historical memory are discussed. Enriched and multiple identities are not achieved by replacement or exchange, but by widening (existing) singular identities into a more inclusive and diverse understanding of the self. The article focuses on South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

320 Lichtenstein, Alex

'A measure of democracy' : works committees, Black workers, and industrial citizenship in South Africa, 1973-1979 / Alex Lichtenstein - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 2, p. 113-138 : ill., graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; strikes; workers' participation; black trade unions; labour history.

By the early 1970s the permanent, urbanised African working class in manufacturing had reached a critical mass. Frustrated by poor wages, pressed by an inflationary economy,

and barred from state-sanctioned trade unions, African workers engaged in a series of explosive, spontaneous, strikes in Natal in 1973. Faced with this shop-floor turmoil, the South African business class recognized a looming crisis in the labour field, bemoaning a shortage of skilled labour, poor productivity, and a lack of mechanisms for negotiating with an increasingly restive African working class. Nevertheless, they did not want to accept fully recognised trade unions for Africans. Instead, in response to the strike wave, employers and the state expanded the existing system of works and liaison committees, which pretended to give official voice to African workers' shop-floor grievances while refusing them the right to state-sanctioned unionisation and collective bargaining mechanisms. South African nationalist historiography regards these committees as collaborative structures, designed to co-opt workers. This article rejects that notion, and argues instead that Black workers and their allies used the committee structure to build a shop-floor infrastructure that emerged in the independent Black trade union movement in the 1980s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

321 Martens, Jeremy

Decentring Shepstone : the Eastern Cape frontier and the establishment of native administration in Natal, 1842-1849 / Jeremy Martens - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 2, p. 180-201.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Natal; indirect rule; colonial history.

In spite of historians' sophisticated understanding of how Africans shaped colonial administration in Natal (South Africa), in many accounts the European side of native administration remains highly personalised. In this article the author challenges the widely held assumption that Theophilus Shepstone was the central colonial figure responsible for the establishment of indirect rule in Natal. The author advances two interrelated arguments. The first is that Shepstone was just one of half a dozen imperial officials, located variously in Natal, the Cape and London, who together made key decisions that laid down the basic framework of native administration in the 1840s. This basic framework the author takes to be the establishment of Natal's first locations and the official recognition of chiefly rule and native law, all of which had been formalised by 1849. The second argument is that these officials specifically drew from their close experience of the eastern Cape frontier - and in particular the administrative policies trialled in Queen Adelaide Province from 1835 to 1836 and British Kaffraria in 1847 - in devising a model for governing Natal's Africans in the 1840s. The author suggests that it is the Queen Adelaide Province experiment, along with the early government of British Kaffraria the following decade, that provided colonial officials with a distinct template for native administration in Natal. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

322 Maserumule, Mashupye H.

Decrypting the Congress of the People's diminishing electoral prospects / Mashupye H. Maserumule - In: *Politeia:* (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 45-65 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Congress of the People; elections.

The Congress of the People's (Cope) 7,42 per cent support in the 2009 general elections in South Africa was followed by diminishing electoral prospects, which started to emerge as a trend in the 2011 local government elections. Its performance spiralled to its lowest ebb in the 2014 general elections. Because of this, an inevitable question is: What is the fate of Cope? Attempts to answer this question abound, largely ascribing Cope's woes to the leadership contestations that fragmented the party along the Mosioua Lekota and Mbhazima Shilowa binary. This is a dominant narrative, with explanations that the leadership contestations inhibited the efficiency of Cope's machinery to contest elections. Much is written about these aspects, including Cope's ideological question and its internal organisation. This article reconsiders Cope's electoral history to establish a context for yet another account for its diminishing electoral prospects, perhaps beyond the dominant narrative. An electoral prospect is a function of the history of an electoral performance. Electoral statistics are analysed to explain Cope's electoral performance. From this exercise, the article contends that the diminishing electoral prospects of Cope are the consequences of how it fared in the 2009 general elections. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Matteau Matsha, Rachel

Mapping an interoceanic landscape: Dube and Gandhi in early 20th century Durban, South Africa / Rachel Matteau Matsha - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 238-269.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; nationalism; politicians; Blacks; Indians; political history.

Building on existing scholarship in the field of Indian ocean studies, this paper argues that through two major historic figures, namely John Langalibalele Dube (1871-1946) and Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi 1969-1948), the Indian Ocean and the Black Atlantic converged in Inanda (Durban), where notions of nation, nationalism, modernity and civilization were articulated and defined. In doing so, this paper offers a South African vantage point from which to understand the lndian and Atlantic Oceans' role in the intellectualization of the imperial context in South Africa, as part of a set of South-South exchanges and connections. Following a brief historical overview of 20th century Natal, the differences, parallels and interactions between Dube and Gandhi's personas and ideologies, and the influence of religion on their work, are discussed and supported through an examination of the Ohlange Institute and the Phoenix Settlement, as well as a comparative analysis of 'llanga' and 'Indian Opinion' archival material, as physical and

written expressions of their respective outlook on life. Finally, this case study suggests an understanding of the emergence of African and Indian nationalism and modernity in 20th century South Africa as a transnational phenomenon. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Mbazira, Christopher

The victim-centred approach in criminal prosecutions and the need for compensation : reflections on international approaches and the legislative and policy frameworks in Uganda and South Africa / Christopher Mbazira and John C. Mubangizi - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 206-224.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; South Africa; international criminal courts; victims; legislation; international agreements.

Since the early 1960s, the rights of victims of crime have been a matter of grave concern. This is because victims of crime have been marginalised and situated on the periphery of the criminal justice process with little focus on a victim-centred processes directly addressing the rights of offenders. This article first explores international developments in the area of victim protection, discussing the approaches of international bodies and criminal tribunals, especially the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (ICTR) and the International Criminal Court (ICC), with the latter being perhaps the 'gold standard'. A review of the different approaches adopted by Uganda and South Africa follows. This includes reference to pertinent legislation and policy frameworks in both countries. The main distinguishing aspect is that South Africa's approach is based on an extensive policy framework, while Uganda's focus is rather on a legislative framework. It is important that Uganda, South Africa, and other African countries begin to work towards progressively realising victim-protection standards similar to those of the ICC. The state should take responsibility for the plight of victims of crime, and the entrenchment of rights of victims in both the Ugandan and South African Constitutions would be an important advance. The need for meaningful measures such as compensation and proper structures (for example, a fund for victims) to implement these measures is also stressed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

325 Mchunu, Mxolisi R.

'We have finished them' : ritual killing and war-doctoring in Kwazulu-Natal during the 1980s and 1990s / Mxolisi R. Mchunu - In: *African Historical Review:* (2015), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 58-84.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political violence; ritual murder; ritual objects; healers.

'Muthi', 'intelezi' and associated rituals have played an important role in the lives of South Africans for many centuries. For almost everything they do, 'muthi' and rituals are applied, more so during times of war. Controversy around the use of 'intelezi', 'muthi', ritual killing

and the role of 'izinyanga' in, prior to and during the colonial period, is well documented. This paper, first, challenges the Comaroffian analysis of the subject which purports to contextualise the 'deployment, real or imagined, of magical means for material ends'. They add that the discourse is entirely about 'modernity' and 'neoliberalism'. Here the author fundamentally disagrees with this explanation; he indicates that it is a cultural continuity. The paper contends that ritual killing and 'muthi' use continues into the present and was prevalent during the political violence in KwaZulu-Natal during the 1980s and 1990s. Secondly, the paper will discuss the centrality of the use of 'muthi' during the violence. The author reasons that 'izinyanga' played a clandestine but powerful role in this violence. In this, they were at the core of the violence and of the rise of warlords to power in the region. In this paper, the author also presents reasons (or offer recommendations) why historians should pay attention to these practices in the recent past, as well as in colonial times. For one thing, they are a means of understanding the present. However, in many ways, because of its reliance on oral histories and insider content, this paper is neither history nor ethnography, but could be described as historical ethnography. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

326 Mhango, Mtendeweka

Judicial answer to the application of a market level adjuster and the broad construction of a complaint under the South African Pension Funds Act / Mtendeweka Mhango - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2015), vol. 59, no. 2, p. 317-328.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; pensions; jurisprudence; jurisdiction.

The jurisdiction of the Adjudicator is one of the most litigated and academically debated subjects in modern pension law in South Africa. This article adds to the debate by discussing a recent case decided by the Supreme Court of Appeal in Mungal. In this case, the court construed the Adjudicator's jurisdiction broadly and, in the process, made some important pronouncements which warrant academic commentary. The article argues that Mungal should be welcomed because it clarified that the Adjudicator has jurisdiction to determine disputes against insurers of underwritten pension fund organizations. The author maintains that, by construing the Adjudicator's jurisdiction broadly, the court empowered the Adjudicator to achieve its mandate of disposing of complaints in a procedurally fair, economical and expeditious manner, and to extend services to lay complainants. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Middelmann, Temba John Dawson

The Hartebeestpoort Irrigation Scheme : a project of modernisation, segregation and white poverty alleviation, 1912-1926 / Temba John Dawson Middelmann - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 2, p. 158-179.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; dams; irrigation; development projects; Whites; poverty; poverty reduction; 1910-1919; 1920-1929.

Hartebeestpoort Dam, situated in the Magaliesberg mountain range in what is today South Africa's North-West Province, was conceptualised in the years leading up to 1914, with construction completed by 1925. It represented the first large-scale scheme in the country for water resource development, a true project of state modernisation carried out by the fledgling government of the Union of South Africa. Aimed at white poverty alleviation as the 'poor white problem' intensified, white labour was used in the construction process and a probationary agricultural settlement was established to rehabilitate 'poor whites' morally, socially and economically. This article outlines disagreements between the central state and various government departments, as well as opposition from local farming communities, during the construction period. These conflicts highlight the tensions between pragmatism and ideology within the increasingly segregationist state, providing an insight into the complexities involved in large-scale modernist projects of state formation. Despite delays and contestations, the government pursued the project determinedly and forced it through to completion. While South African historiography tends to view the 1924 election as a turning point in state intervention towards the upliftment of 'poor whites', this paper suggests a greater degree of continuity in white poverty alleviation policies between Smuts's and Hertzog's governments. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Miller, Jamie

Africanising Apartheid : identity, ideology, and state-building in post-independence Africa / Jamie Miller - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 449-470 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; apartheid; international politics; State formation.

Between 1968 and 1975, the leaders of white South Africa reached out to independent African leaders. Scholars have alternately seen these counterintuitive campaigns as driven by a quest for regional economic hegemony, divide-and-rule realpolitik, or a desire to ingratiate the regime with the West. This article instead argues that the South African government's outreach was intended to energise a top-down recalibration of the ideology of Afrikaner nationalism, as the regime endeavoured to detach its apartheid programme from notions of colonialist racial supremacy, and instead reach across the colour line and lay an equal claim to the power and protection of African nationalism. These diplomatic manoeuvrings, therefore, serve as a prism through which to understand important shifts in state identity, ideological renewal, and the adoption of new state-building models. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Mnwana, Sonwabile

Democracy, development and chieftaincy along South Africa's 'Platinum Highway' : some emerging issues / Sonwabile Mnwana - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies:* (2015), vol. 33, no. 4, p. 510-529 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; traditional rulers; natural resources; platinum mining; community development; local government.

South Africa's 'Platinum Highway' (generally referred to as 'the platinum belt', a 150 km continuation of platinum group metals (PGM)-bearing reefs) has ushered in a new era of considerable accumulation of mineral revenues by a few traditional authorities on whose communal lands platinum ore is extracted. The Royal Bafokeng community in the North West province stands as an epitome of this phenomenon. However, not much is known about the relationships at local governance level, particularly the interface of mineral wealth and community development. Adopting the Bafokeng community as an empirical case in this article, the author argues that, despite some observed benefits, vast mineral wealth is likely to deepen tensions between local power holders within the sphere of rural local governance, thus paradoxically hampering development, particularly in a context where traditional authorities are the architects and champions of resource-engendered community development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

330 Moguerane, Khumisho

Black landlords, their tenants, and the Natives Land Act of 1913 / Khumisho Moguerane - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 243-266 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land tenure; property rights; Blacks.

This article uses an important family archive - that of the Molemas, educated and influential Barolong notables - as a key source in analysing the relations between black landlords and their tenants in the Molopo Reserve. Silas Molema was one of the most influential Barolong chiefs, whose territories spanned 'British Bechuanaland' (incorporated into the Cape in 1895) and the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The Molopo Reserve had negotiated a status guaranteeing a substantial level of autonomy at the time of incorporation. Molema, like other members of the Barolong nobility, included white settlers among his tenants; and the family papers contain a wealth of detail about leasing arrangements and social relations between the parties. In 1903 the Divisional Council of Mafeking imposed a Dog Tax on residents of the Molopo Reserve, a measure contested in court by the Barolong chieftaincy. The case concerned the imposition of the tax but, more broadly, the powers of the Cape/Union government over the Reserve. In 1904, the court found in favour of Barolong; the Cape colonial government responded with proclamations intended to make the Molopo Reserve subject to the control of the Divisional Council, and therefore the government. The article argues that this litigation impinged directly on the set of interests and manoeuvres

that culminated in the passage of the Natives Land Act in 1913 - a story hitherto unobserved by historians. It argues further that the Natives Land Act of 1913 was a cornerstone instalment towards territorial segregation in South Africa. Its proposition is that the Natives Land Act of 1913 was intended to demarcate and fix the geographical boundaries of countryside that the colonial government wished to make 'black' in a context of racial fluidity in the early 20th century. The Act effectively installed the colonial government as the 'supreme chief' and principal landlord in the territory the Act defined as 'Scheduled Areas'. This enabled it to intervene in African reserves directly as a sphere of 'native administration'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Mpehle, Zwelibanzi

Socio-economic and spatial inequalities in the provisioning of sustainable housing in South Africa / Zwelibanzi Mpehle - In: *Politeia:* (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 67-83 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; housing; housing policy; land acquisition; regional disparity.

The provision of housing has remained a major challenge in South Africa given the inherited inequalities and injustices of the past. In this democratic dispensation, the goal of the African National Congress (ANC)-led government is to ensure that the dispossessed citizens own properties by land developments and by creating sustainable housing through the promulgation of legislation to redress land ownership of the dispossessed. Since 1994, the government managed to deliver over one million subsidised units and redistributed land to those who qualify according to the set criteria. Despite such positive developments, the disparities between the poor and the affluent in home and land ownership still continue unabated. While the poor, disadvantaged citizens still encounter challenges to access housing and land due to pecuniary difficulties, the previously advantaged communities and the present affluent continue to enjoy the acquisition of houses, land, and monetary assistance from the financial institutions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

332 Muller, Gustav

On considering alternative accommodation and the rights and needs of vulnerable people / Gustav Muller - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights:* (2014), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 41-62.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; eviction; informal settlements; judgments.

South African courts have recently been at pains to incorporate detailed descriptions of the squalid conditions that prevail in informal settlements and inner-city buildings that have been abandoned by their owners. It has also become customary for courts to include a detailed overview of the history of the occupation to highlight the daily struggles of these unlawful occupiers. Despite this acknowledgment of the realities of the accommodation of impoverished groups, the courts have continued to issue eviction orders that are sought in the name of health and safety considerations or development without any serious regard to

the disastrous impact that the evictions and subsequent relocations to distant accommodation will have on the livelihoods of the unlawful occupiers. It is therefore regrettable that the courts do not use the social and historical context of the unlawful occupation that they narrate at the beginning of these judgments to craft context-sensitive eviction orders in terms of the Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act 19 of 1998 (PIE). This lack of real engagement with the intolerable conditions that unlawful occupiers live in significantly reduces the impact that the availability of alternative accommodation has as a consideration. This is furthermore at odds with the principle that courts should be reluctant to evict relatively settled occupiers unless it is satisfied that alternative accommodation is available. This article proposes an organising framework for considering the suitability of alternative accommodation as part of the just and equitable eviction order that a court must grant in terms of s 4(8) and (9) of PIE. This organising framework is based on the categories of people that PIE explicitly requires courts to have regard to in ss 4(7) and 6(3) when considering whether it is just and equitable to evict the unlawful occupiers. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

333 Naidoo, Marilyn

A REDCo study: learners' perspectives on religious education and religious diversity in Catholic schools in South Africa / Marilyn Naidoo - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2015), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 165-201 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religious education; schools.

Societies are changing rapidly, and in many countries there is an ongoing debate on the role of multiculturalism and religious diversity. REDCo, an international comparative research project set out to investigate whether developing ideas on multiculturalism and religious diversity influenced school pupils' views on these issues. A project was conducted to understand how learners experienced religious diversity within a new approach to religious education in South Africa. To answer the research question, the REDCo II questionnaire was used in Catholic schools. The descriptive study revealed that learners are generally positive towards the role and function of religion in schools. This indicates that Catholic schools are approaching religious education from a multi-faith perspective where teaching about other religions does not threaten the identity of the Catholic schools. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Ndletyana, Mcebisi

Institutionalising democracy : the story of the Electoral Commission of South Africa, 1993-2014 / Mcebisi Nletyana (ed.). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2015. - X, 262 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr. , index, noten.

ISBN 0798304812

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; election management bodies; election law; elections; election campaigns; local government; institutions; institutional change.

This edited volume looks at the past five elections which were held in South Africa over the course of twenty years through the prism of the Independent Electoral Commission (IEC). It especially looks at how the commission was established and how it evolved over the course of the years to attain international prominence; without sticking to a mere institutional context but taking into account societal dynamics and individual contributions as well. Contributions: Introduction (Mcebisi Ndletyana); Evolution of electoral governance in South Africa – prelude to the Post-Apartheid era (Khabele Matlosa); The making of the independent electoral commission 1993-1997 (Mcebisi Ndletyana); Pre-poll preparations (Mashupye Maserumule); Free at last! (Brown Bavusile Maaba); Inaugural local elections – an imperfect start (Khehla Shubane); Local government – the last frontier towards democratization (Xolela Mangcu); Voter education in post-Apartheid South Africa (Brutus Malada); Widening access and enabling franchise (Nompumelelo Runji); Evolution of South Africa's electoral jurisprudence (Michael Milazi); International engagements (Claude Kabemba); Conclusion (Mcebisi Ndletyana). [ASC Leiden abstract]

335 Nel, Eben

The business trust and a Southern African 'lex mercatoria' / Eben Nel - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 297-315.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; commercial law; foundations.

This article is an investigation into the potential of the trust concept and the development of a model trust law as commercial vehicles to contribute to the development of a Southern African 'lex mercatoria'. It is proposed that Southern Africa may improve its competitiveness by way of a distinctive 'lex mercatoria', both within the larger African context and as international gateway to investment in Africa. It is submitted that sound and certain regulatory mechanisms for legal entities are of the utmost importance in a region wanting to achieve objectives of the nature of those of the Southern African Development Community. The development of a distinctive Southern African 'lex mercatoria' may well contribute to a more attractive and accessible environment in which to transact business. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

336 Ngwena, Charles

Special issue on disability / [eds.] : Charles Ngwena & Catherine Albertyn. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2014. - P. 214-392. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; disabled; children; legislation; human rights; discrimination.

The inspiration for this special issue can be found in two significant developments which are historically parallel and complement each another in the sphere of equality jurisprudence. The first is the development of a jurisprudence of substantive and transformative equality under the South African Constitution by the Constitutional Court in the post-apartheid era. The hallmark of substantive equality has been its departure from formal equality and its embrace of inclusion, difference and diversity. Yet, although the Constitutional Court has had occasion to apply substantive equality to many protected groups, others, such as disabled people, still await their turn. This special issue fills this gap by providing a forum in which to tease out some of the equality issues that obtain in disability. The second inspiration comes from the adoption of the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (CRPD) and its accomanying Optional Protocol in 2006. Contributions: Substantive equality and caregiver responses to discrimination against children with disabilities in Orange Farm (Rosalind Elphick, Jean Elphick & Zosa de sas Kropiwnicki); Global reasonable accommodation : how the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities changes the way we think about equality (Frédéric Megret & Dianah Msipa); Developing juridical method for overcoming status subordination in disablism : the place of transformative epistemologies (Charles Ngwena); Equal recognition and legal capacity for persons with disabilities : incorporating the principle of proportionality (Willene Holness); The feasibility and desirability of an African disability rights treaty : further norm-elaboration or firmer norm-implementation? (Frans Viljoen & Japhet Biegon). [ASC Leiden abstract].

337 Ntsebeza, Lungisile

Papers from the pre-colonail catalytic project : volume 1 / ed. by Lungisile Ntsebeza & Chris Saunders. - Cape Town : Centre for African Studies, University of Cape Town, 2014. - IV, 160 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Rethinking Africa series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780799225129

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; precolonial period; prehistory; history; archaeology; research methods; ethnicity; cultural heritage; language history; Khoikhoi; Ndebele (South Africa); conference papers (form); 2014.

This edited volume is based on papers presented at a conference organised at the Centre for African Studies by the University of Cape Town, South Africa on March 28 and 29 2014 under the auspices of the Pre-Colonial Catalytic project. The book is part of a series which groups together research on pre-colonial South Africa carried out in South African institutions and elsewhere. Another goal of this volume is to suggest ways in which the field could progress and expand in the future. Issues addressed in this first volume are: heritage, archives, archaeological methods, ethnicity and gender, languages and the history of the Khoisan. Contributions: Introduction (L. Ntsebeza, C. Saunders); Working with Southern Africa's pasts 1500-1880 (J. Wright); The Holocene archaeology of the Karoo (J. Deacon);

The archaeology of the Khoekhoen (A. B. Smith); Historical priorities for Eastern Cape archaeological research (J. Peires); Ethnicity and gender in pre-colonial Ndebele societies in South Africa (S. P. Lekgoathi); The five hundred-year archive online project: a preliminary project (C. Hamilton); Classifying the non-Bantu click languages (M. Brenzinger); Continuity and change in the oral tradition of the Karoo: a preliminary report (J. M. De Prada-Samper); The Koisan: early interactions with European colonists and slaves (V.C. Malherbe); Contemporary Khoisan heritage issues in South Africa: a brief historical overview (J. Bam); "Warm oneself at the society of men (and women)": reconstituting an 'inbandla' as a sphere for the literati (V. Khumalo); The Ulawazi programme, the pre-colonial past and identity in KwaZulu-Natal (G. Mcnulty). [ASC Leiden abstract]

338 Nyawasha, Tawanda Sydesky

The nation and its politics : discussing political modernity in the 'other' South Africa / Tawanda Sydesky Nyawasha - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 229-242.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; national identity; political conditions; nationalism; State-society relationship.

This article is an attempt to reflect on nationalist politics and its accompanying political imaginations in South Africa, in the process questioning the assertion of a single 'rainbow nation', by locating the ways in which community is imagined in post-apartheid South Africa. It looks at the 'other' South Africa, which has yet to realise the gains of political modernity. For these citizens of South Africa, modernity is but a distant project. Its consequences in most parts of this 'other' South Africa have been not only extreme poverty, social marginality or political exclusion, but also the emergence and formation of new subjectivities and collective agency. This article seeks to theorise the modern political subject in the 'other' South Africa that has not actively participated in the project of modernity and globalisation. In the process, it seeks also to examine how citizen' subject positions are being constituted - particularly in the interaction between state and non-state actors, as a precursor to a future study of the broader interplay of citizenship, governmentality and political subjectivity in contemporary South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

339 Ogana, Winifred

A study of literature on the essence of 'ubungoma' (divination) and conceptions of gender among 'izangoma' (diviners) / Winifred Ogana - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2015), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 52-80.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; healers; divination; women.

ln South Africa's KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) Province, the 'isangoma' (diviner) remains firmly entrenched at the apex of the hierarchy of African traditional medicine (ATM). This review article raises two questions. The first interrogates the essence of 'ubungoma' (divination), while the second focuses on gendered notions in this line of work. The latter question probes four issues: why izangoma (plural for isangoma) are mostly women; whether these females possess disproportionate power as compared to their male counterparts; and whether such womenfolk possess their power by virtue of being female or izangoma per se. The fourth aspect addresses sexual orientation of ubungoma. Plausible explanations for these questions were gleaned from a scanty - albeit fascinating information - collated through a literature search and personal communication. Female izangoma were found to have attributes that outclass their male counterparts. This review also interrogates the manner in which African beliefs have been represented in literature. Western epistemologies have tended to misrepresent the realm of African beliefs by dismissing them as mere superstition. Alternatively, they create boundaries of intellectual segregation by treating African beliefs as cognitive false consciousness. In contemporary South Africa this form of misrepresentation has not deterred Africans from seeking the services of izangoma. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Ojakorotu, Victor

Mining corporations' psychosocial, economic and political impact on local communities : the case of North West province mining complex / Victor Ojakorotu, Richard Kamidza, and Choja Oduaran - In: *Politeia:* (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 22-44 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mining; mining companies; trade unions; employment creation; communities.

Mining operations in North West Province, South Africa, are contributing to ongoing social, economic, political, environmental and related impacts on nearby communities. Mining houses make use of largely expensive and highly specialized processes of extracting minerals while closely guarding relevant knowledge and information from the general public and related institutions. The article employs the theories of resource curse, accumulation by dispossession and radical materialism, whose concepts elucidate the inextricable links between the actions of states, private entities, and civil society in the dynamics of resource abundance, resource-laden conflict, and human rights abuses. The article analyses several impacts, including tense trade union rivalries with serious political implications at both provincial and national levels of politics; provincial political contestation with equally strong grassroots-focused alliances, and a host of socio-economic related service delivery challenges. The above calls for collective sectoral engagement on the dichotomy of creating billionaires who are juxtaposed with people who are living in abject poverty in communities surrounding the mines. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

341 Pienaar, Marné

Contemporary perceptions of interpreting in South Africa / Marné Pienaar and Eleanor Cornelius - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2015), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 186-206.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; interpreters; translation; sign languages.

Since the inception of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC), much has been done to professionalize interpreting in South Africa in terms of accreditation, training and research. Yet two incidents in particular, namely the memorial service of the late President Nelson Mandela and the Oscar Pistorius trial highlighted the gap between theory and practice and strengthened the common perception that South African interpreters are incompetent. This article investigates these common perceptions by focusing mainly on media reports on interpreting, in general, and the events surrounding the sign language interpreting services rendered during the widely televised memorial service and the equally widely covered Pistorius trial, in particular. Criticisms in the media voiced from within the interpreting profession by academics and SATI accredited interpreters, and aimed mainly at the Department of Justice during the Pistorius trial, also receive attention. It is concluded that the struggle remains for insight into what interpreters can and cannot do, the conditions required for optimal interpreting performance and the misperception that anyone who speaks two languages, can interpret between them. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Reilly, Ciaran

'The magna hibernia' : Irish diplomatic missions to South Africa, 1921 / Ciaran Reilly - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 3, p. 255-270.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Ireland; international relations; diplomacy; Irish; diasporas; 1920-1929.

In 1921, during the height of the Irish War of Independence, two Irish diplomats were sent to South Africa as representatives of the Provisional government or Dail Éireann. Colonel Maurice Moore and Patrick Little's missions coincided with the zenith of the Irish Republican Association of South Africa (IRASA), a group who had more than 13 branches located throughout the country. The primary motive behind the visit of the Irish envoys was to influence the stance which Jan Christian Smuts would take at the Imperial Conference in London in June of that year. While on the one hand Moore would open up discussions with Smuts and other South African politicians, Little on the other, toured the country informing the Irish diaspora of the situation in Ireland. Moreover, his presence and speeches also pushed the so-called 'Irish question' into South African affairs, if only briefly. Determined to maintain his influence internally, Smuts responded by undertaking a personal visit to Dublin and actively played a role in the Anglo-Irish Treaty negotiations. The visit of Moore and Little, and by extension the role of the IRASA and Smuts, offers a transnational perspective of the Irish revolution. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Robinson, Jason

Part special issue : South Africa in transition / [introd. by Jason Robinson, Jonny Steinberg & David Simon] - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2016), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 1-107 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political change; democratization; nation building; constitutional courts; traditional rulers; universities; abortion.

There is an increasing sense in South Africa that the settlement reached in 1994 was not so much the foundation of a new order as a holding operation, keeping in abeyance a host of unresolved issues in regard to economic distribution and race relations. Concealed beneath the ANC's continued electoral dominance is a diminution of its authority and, indeed, of the authority of a host of the new order's institutions. In April 2014, academics from across Europe, North America and South Africa came together at the University of Oxford to probe the nature of the South African settlement 20 years on from its founding election. This part special issue represents a snippet of the analyses that emerged from this conference, occurring on the eve of South Africa's fifth national democratic contest. How successfully have democratic institutions been able to shift long-standing structural features in society? How have the aspirations of those who fought for liberation and equality fared relative to those of the 40 per cent of the population born since 1994, who have no experience of minority rule? Contributions: South Africa in transition: introduction (Jason Robinson, Jonny Steinberg, David Simon); Constitutional courts as democratic consolidators: insights from South Africa after 20 years (Theunis Roux); Understanding the resurgence of traditional authorities in post-apartheid South Africa (Andrew Ainslie, Thembela Kepe); Transcending the past and reimagining the future of the South African University (Adam Habib); The era of ineluctability? Post-apartheid South Africa after 20 years of democratic elections (David Everatt); Apartheid's afterlives: violence, policing and the South African State (Gary Kynoch); The culture of illegal abortion in South Africa (Rebecca Hodes); Twenty years of social cohesion and nation-building in South Africa (Caryn Abrahams). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

344 Rueedi, Franziska

Narratives on trial : ideology, violence and the struggle over political legitimacy in the case of the Delmas Treason Trial, 1985-1989 / Franziska Rueedi - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 3, p. 335-355.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; trials; treason; United Democratic Front; anti-apartheid resistance; African National Congress (South Africa); 1980-1989.

The insurrectionary period of the mid-1980s in South Africa reflected contestations between supporters of the anti-apartheid movement and the apartheid regime over the direction and

pace of political and social change, symbolising the deepening crisis of political legitimacy of the South African regime. In three major treason trials, the state attempted to legitimise repression and delegitimise extra-parliamentary opposition by portraying it as revolutionary and violent. The largest and longest running of the three treason trials was the Delmas Treason Trial, in which the state aimed to prove that the United Democratic Front (UDF) had conspired with the African National Congress (ANC) in exile and other organisations to overthrow the government by violence. In response, lawyers for the defence divorced protest action from the ideology and strategies of the banned liberation movements and depoliticised collective violence. Both the prosecution and the defence therefore linked political legitimacy to the absence of violence. Based on the extensive records of the Delmas Treason Trial, the article examines the production of these two narratives. It argues that legal imperatives and political concerns flattened the complexity of political engagements and the plurality of experiences in court. The discursive construction of the events during the trial silenced the voices of women activists, the ANC underground as well as militant youth groups. The article examines these gaps, silences and biases to shed new light on how the records of the Delmas Treason Trial can be used for historical research. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Scott, Daniel D.

Ratepayer's interest in municipal annual reports in South Africa / Daniel D. Scott - In: *Politeia:* (2015), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 84-100.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; towns; annual reports (form).

Municipal ratepayers are considered to be interested in and significant users of municipal annual reports. An empirical study was conducted to determine the interest of South African ratepayers in their municipal annual reports.To obtain a representative population of municipal ratepayers with e-mail contact details, two reliable databases for the identification of the samples were used. These were from the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) and Companies Intellectual Property Registration Office (CIPRO) of the Companies and Intellectual Properties Commission (CIPC). The results suggest that ratepayers had little interest either in participating in the survey or in municipal annual reports. According to the findings, ratepayers are concerned about and interested in service delivery. Considering the effort and financial resources required to prepare and publish a comprehensive annual report, the results of this study indicate that a significant user group does not use it; this would seem to indicate the need for a reassessment of the format, preparation and publication of the report. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Shelton, Garth

Perspectives on South Africa-China relations at 15 years / Funeka Yazini April and Garth Shelton (eds.). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2014. - XXV, 139 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9780798304733

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; China; foreign policy; international economic relations; international agreements; educational cooperation; peacebuilding; mining companies; conference papers (form); 2014.

In celebration of 15 years of bilateral cooperation between China and South Africa, an ambassadorial forum was co-hosted by the Department of International Relations and Cooperation (DIRCO), the Embassy of the People's Republic of China in the Republic of South Africa, and the Africa Institute of South Africa - Human Science Research Council (AISA-HSRC) on 19 September 2013. The objective of the ambassadorial forum was to provide an opportunity for reflections on the past and outlook on the future diplomatic relations between South Africa and China. This book presents the official keynote addresses and the papers that were submitted which evaluate economic and political progress from a national interest perspective. Progress is measured against variables such as trade growth, the role of science and technology, education, mining, people-to-people development, partnerships, and the implementation of state agreements. Contributors: Phindile Lukhele-Olorunju; Terrence Mashego; Tian Xuejun; Marius Fransman; Yazini April; Garth Shelton; Liu Guijin; Ke Yu; John Forje; Shu Zhan; Meicen Sun. [ASC Leiden abstract]

347 Smith, Nicholas Rush

Rejecting rights : vigilantism and violence in post-apartheid South Africa / Nicholas Rush Smith - In: *African Affairs:* (2015), vol. 114, no. 456, p. 341-360.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; vigilante groups; human rights; violence.

Academic and policy interest in the emergence, development, and efficacy of rights has increased substantially over the last twenty years. One particular effect that scholars have recently identified is the connection between the spread of rights across the globe and large-scale reductions in violence. While the expansion of rights may enable reductions in violence, the evidence in this article suggests the opposite may also be true. Drawing on ethnographic research on vigilantism in South Africa, a country deeply invested in the twentieth century rights revolution, the article shows how vigilantes have used the state's expanding rights regime to justify violence. Specifically, it examines the growth and spread of what was at one time South Africa's largest vigilante group, Mapogo a Mathamaga. Mapogo first emerged shortly after the country's transition to democracy and rapidly grew as its leadership preached a gospel that rejected rights, claiming that rights enabled crime and allowed immorality to proliferate. By assaulting suspected criminals, Mapogo's

members claim that they are correcting the criminal, the post-apartheid state, and the flawed rights regime on which it is based, an outcome which the existing literature on rights and violence has difficulty explaining. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

348 Soske, Jon

The impossible concept : settler liberalism, pan-Africanism, and the language of non-racialism / Jon Soske - In: *African Historical Review:* (2015), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 1-36.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; political terminology; race relations; racism; African National Congress (South Africa); political history.

This article traces the history of four words: 'non-racial', 'non-racialism', 'multi- racial', and 'multi-racialism'. Its main concern is to identify when and how these terms developed a role within British colonial and South African political discourse. At the end of the 1950s, the struggles within the anti-apartheid movement became entangled with a broader discussion across southern and eastern Africa regarding democracy, nationalism, and political representation. In clarifying the significance of this moment, this article reconstructs the earlier history of 'multi-racial democracy' from its formulation in South African liberal circles in the 1930s to its incorporation into British colonial policy following the Second World War. It then traces the divergent conceptualisations of non-racialism and African nationalism that developed in response to multi-racial democracy. It concludes that African National Congress (ANC) leaders adopted the language of non-racial democracy in a reactive fashion after the 1958 Africanist split in order to clarify the organisation's position on group rights. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

349 Strijdom, Johan

Uses of social theory in comparative religious studies: assessing Chidester's sociological analysis of 'wild religion' in post-apartheid South Africa / Johan Strijdom - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2014), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 10-24.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religious studies; social sciences; football; rituals.

In analysing 'sociality' (the formation of inclusive or exclusionary collective identities), 'materiality' (the desire for material objects, sensory experiences and gendered bodily performances of rituals) and 'exchange' (communist or capitalist economic exchanges in rituals of gift-giving and expenditure) as three aspects of religion within local and global contexts, David Chidester has used the social theories of Durkheim, Bataille, WEB Du Bois, Weber, Marx-Adorno-Horkheimer, Benjamin and others. The purpose of this paper will be to assess what we have gained from Chidester's use of social categories such as 'sociality' and 'exchange' to analyse unconventional or 'wild' forms of religion in post-apartheid South Africa within a global context. On the basis of his sociological analysis of Freedom Park and the 2010 FIFA World Cup as forms of 'wild religion', the author argues for the legitimacy

and relevance of using etic vis-à-vis emic categories to afford a critical understanding of African religious realities within a global context. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Tabensky, Pedro Alexis

Being at home : race, institutional culture and transformation at South African higher education institutions / ed. by Pedro Tabensky and Sally Matthews. - Pietermaritzburg : University of KwaZulu-Natal Press, 2015. - VI, 322 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 186914290X

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; higher education; universities; educational reform; culture contact; race relations; values.

This edited work has gathered together contributions on how to transform universities in South Africa; as many are struggling to shift their institutional culture. In a South African context, transformation means to attempt to change higher education institutions such that they no longer reflect the values promoted by apartheid but rather reflect the values embodied in South Africa's 1996 Constitution. Institutional culture is the main subject for discussion in this book. In order to transform South Africa's universities, the contributors begin by analyzing the idea of what a university is, and relatedly, what its ideal aims are. A second theme is to understand what institutional culture is and how it functions. Moreover, transformation cannot occur without transforming the broader cultures of which they are a part. Related to this theme is a general concern about how contemporary moves towards the instrumentalization of higher education affect the ability to transform institutions. These institutions are being pushed to conform to goals that are outside the traditional idea of a university, such as concerns that universities are being 'bureaucratized' and becoming corporations, instead of a place of learning open to all. In conclusion it can be said that the contemporary South African academic community has an opportunity to recreate itself as the end of apartheid created space for engaging in transformative epistemic projects. The transformation of the tertiary sector entails a transformation of institutional cultures. Contributions: Part 1: The Basic Questions: 1. 'Tell us a new story' : a proposal for the transformatory potential of collective memory projects (Louise Vincent); 2. 'Feeling at home' : institutional culture and the idea of a university (Samantha Vice); 3. White privilege and institutional culture at South African higher education institutions (Sally Matthews); Part 2: Rhodes University : a case study: 4. Making room for the unexpected : the university and the ethical imperative of unconditional hospitality (Minesh Dass); 5. The violence beneath the veil of politeness : reflections on race and power in the academy (Thando Njovane); 6. What about the queers? the institutional culture of heteronormativity and its implications for queer staff and students (Natalie Donaldson); 7. Employing safe bets : reflections on attracting, developing and retaining the next generation of academics (Amanda Hlengwa); Part 3: Pathways: 8. Race and justice in higher education : some global challenges, with attention to the South African context (Lewis R. Gordon); 9. Thinking outside the ivory tower

: towards a radical humanities in South Africa (Nigel C. Gibson); 10. Towards a decolonial analytic philosophy : institutional corruption and epistemic culture (Paul C. Taylor); 11. The countercultural university (Pedro Tabensky); 12. Africanising institutional culture : what is possible and plausible (Thaddeus Metz); 13. Instrumentalisation in universities and the creative potential of race (Bruce B. Janz). Bibliogr., notes, refs. [ASC Leiden abstract]

351 Traum, Alexander

Contextualising the hate speech debate : the United States and South Africa / Alexander Traum - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 64-88.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; speeches; freedom of speech; constitutional law; jurisprudence.

This article focuses on two seminal moments that shaped the United States and South Africa's respective trajectories on the hate speech debate. For the United States, this moment was the so-called New Deal settlement, an informal, unspoken arrangement where the court deferred to Congress in its interpretation of the Constitution's structural provisions, such as federalism and the separation of powers, while reserving the right to defend individual rights more aggressively. The New Deal settlement created the conditions for the court to enforce the country's commitment to individual rights via the Bill of Rights on more robust and unapologetic terms. The court's subsequent approach to hate speech is but an unintended consequence of this New Deal. Coming nearly sixty years after the New Deal, the formation of a constitution "based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights" served as South Africa's own version of a settlement. South Africa's hate speech jurisprudence demonstrates the inherent tension embedded in this settlement, in which the democratic value of speech conflicts with other competing Constitutional values such as dignity and equality. This article examines each country's hate speech jurisprudence through the prism of these "moments", arguing that the divergence of these systems is a function not merely of the different languages or structure of the two countries' constitutions, but rather, is born of unique historical and cultural contexts. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Tshoose, Clarence

Placing the right to occupational health and safety within a human rights framework : trends and challenges for South Africa / Clarence Tshoose - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 276-296.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; occupational health; occupational safety; human rights.

This article examines the notion of occupational health and safety as a human right in South Africa. It attempts to explain why and how human rights matter from the perspective

of occupational health and safety, as well as the role of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) in setting international standards in the area of occupational health and safety. It also focuses on the current trends and challenges facing the system of occupational health and safety in South Africa. Furthermore, some of the relevant international law instruments for occupational health and safety within the South African context will be revisited. In its conclusion, the article draws some important lessons from the ILO and other jurisdictions on the best practices in the area of occupational health and safety. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

353 Tuba, Maphuti D.

The technology-neutral approach and electronic money regulation in the EU : identifying the promises and challenges for future regulation in South Africa / Maphuti D. Tuba - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 372-400.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; European Union; banking; information technology; legislation.

The rapid development of technology through the introduction of computer networks in the 1960s has brought with it numerous benefits for business communities. These benefits range from the speed and cost-effectiveness of online communication, to the speed of transacting and effecting payments using electronic devices. While this technological development has given rise to beneficial penetration of electronic payment systems into the world of commerce, these benefits are not shared by the regulating communities. Technological developments raise various regulatory questions for lawmakers. One such question is whether or not it is possible to regulate these fast-developing systems. The same question is also raised in relation to the regulation of electronic payment systems, including electronic money. In acknowledging the challenges of regulating the technological development of electronic money devices, the European Union has adopted a technology neutral approach to overcome the challenges of strict regulation of this evolving technology, while attempting to provide them with the much needed legal status and certainty. In South Africa, there are on-going discussions as to whether or not (and how) to regulate electronic money devices. A cautious position has been adopted in order to avoid hindering these rapidly developing innovations through a restrictive regulatory framework. This paper highlights some promises and challenges by drawing on some lessons from a similar approach adopted by the European Union in its Second Electronic Money Institution Directives. The paper suggests some middle ground that may be applied to overcome the challenges posed by the adoption of a technology-neutral approach. The aim of the paper is to establish a clear path for the regulation of electronic money institutions in South Africa, by evaluating the effectiveness of a technology-neutral approach, as adopted by the EU. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

354 Vahed, Goolam

Shifting grounds : A.I. Kajee and the political quandary of 'moderates' in the search for an Islamic school site in Durban, 1943-1948 / Goolam Vahed and Thembisa Waetjen - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 3, p. 316-334.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Indians; schools; Islamic education; Natal Indian Congress.

This article examines the attempts in the 1940s of A.I. Kajee and the Orient Islamic Educational Institute to secure a site for a world-class, modern boarding school for Muslim children in Durban. While the Institute would eventually build a school in 1959 that fell far short of its original vision, their struggles highlight several key issues related to Indian minority politics and the racialised South African state in the 1940s. In a context where anti-apartheid historiography is dominated by those aligned to Congress traditions, this article explores the motivations and actions of 'accommodationists', who sought concessions from the state through conciliation at a time when their relationship with the central state conceded ground to rising populist politics around white fears of 'Indian penetration'. Kajee's increasingly frustrated efforts to employ a once-successful cooperative strategy reveal the uneven course of change in the ideologies of racial rule in South Africa, from an incorporationist imperial paternalism to an expulsory race nationalism. The case also exposes competing interests between the different levels of government in the quest for a unified white nation-state, with pressure for segregation more virulent at local level than articulated by the Smutsian cabinet. It offers insight into the experiences of leaders whose basis of authority in politics, rooted in a tradition of patronage, was waning. Struggles for civic recognition were moving towards an emergent new leadership of professionals and trade unionists, who increasingly garnered support from a nascent urban working class. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

355 Vale, Peter C.J.

The new South Africa at twenty : critical perspectives / ed. by Peter Vale and Estelle H. Prinsloo. - Scottsville : University of KwaZulu-Natal Press, 2014. - XI, 271 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 1869142896

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social conditions; democracy; race relations; political ideologies; educational reform; gender discrimination.

In this book, South African academics reflect on 20 years of democratic rule in the country. How far have South Africans really come? Is race still an entrenched issue in the country? Why does gender discrimination continue? Why are the poor in revolt? Is free expression under threat? What happened to South African Marxism? What drives Julius Malema? How have the unions experienced the post-apartheid years? These (and many other) questions run through pages that, amongst other things, bring back the voices of both Neville

Alexander and Jakes Gerwel. Contributions: Introduction: the new South Africa at twenty: some Brechtian whipsers (Peter Vale); The ANC youth league and the politicisation of race (Deborah Posel); The political economy of pervasive rent-seeking (Raphael de Kadt & Charles Simkins); South African marxisms, past and present (Kirk Helliker & Peter Vale); Living out our differences: reflections on Mandela, Marx and my country - an interview with Jakes Gerwel (John Higgins); Neo-liberal restructuring and the fate of South Africa's labor unions: a case study (Mondli Hlatshwayo); The cradle to the grave: reflections on race thinking (Gerhard Mare); Conjunctural remarks on the political significance of 'the local' (Richard Pithouse); Prolegomenon to education in crisis (Salim Vally); Education in crisis (Neville Alexander); Uneasy relations: women, gender equality and tradition (Cherryl Walker); Art and culture in contemporary South Africa: the present future (Sandra Klopper). [ASC Leiden asbtract]

356 Vale, Peter

Intellectual traditions in South Africa : ideas, individuals and institutions / ed. by Peter Vale, Lawrence Hamilton and Estelle H. Prinsloo. - Pietermaritzburg : University of KwaZulu-Natal Press, 2014. - XII, 364 pagina's. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 1869142586
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; intellectual history; political philosophy; religion.

This collective volume about intellectual traditions in South Africa covers political, religious as well as communal intellectual practices, including African nationalism, Afrikaner thought, Black Consciousness, Christianity, feminism, Gandhian ways, Hinduism, Jewish responses, liberalism, Marxism, Muslim voices, Pan Africanism and positivism. Contents: Introduction: Of ships, bedraggled crews and the miscegenation of ideas: interpreting intellectual traditions in South Africa (Peter Vale). Part 1: Inherited ideas, transplanted institutions and local critique. 1. The ambiguous legacy of liberalism: less a theory of society more a state of mind? (Steven Friedman); 2. The double lives of South African Marxism (Andrew Nash); 3. Afrikaner intellectual history: an interpretation (Pieter Duvenage); 4. A genealogy of South African positivism (Christopher John Allsobrook). Part 2: Resistance to domination, African and Asian alternatives. 5. African nationalism (Raymond Suttner); 6. Pan Africanism in South Africa: a confluence of local origin and diasporic inspiration (Mcebisi Ndletyana); 7. The intellectual foundations of the Black Consciousness Movement (Mabogo P. More); 8. Gandhian ways: the South African experience and its legacy (Uma Duphelia-Mesthrie) 9. Feminism and the South African polity: a failed marriage (Helen Moffett). Part 3: Religious dogma and emancipatory potential. 10. Christianity as an intellectual tradition in South Africa: 'les trahisons des clercs?' (Anthony Egan); 11. The Hindu intellectual tradition in South Africa: the importation and adaptation of Hindu universalism (Vashna Jagarnath);12. Jewish responses: "Neither the same nor different" (Sally Gross); 13. Islam, intellectuals

and the South African question (Muhammed Haron). Conclusion: The power of the past: the future of intellectual history in South Africa (Lawrence Hamilton).

357 van Sittert, Lance

'Political corruption' and the moral economy of apartheid : the case of Dawie Walters, the 'Lobster King of South Africa' / Lance van Sittert - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 2, p. 139-157 : foto, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; entrepreneurs; corruption; fisheries; economic history.

Historians of apartheid 'political corruption' have employed universal definitions which generate normative judgements rather than historical understanding of changing practices and derive measures of corruption from the macro topography of state and society not their actual micro practices. An alternative historical approach recognises political corruption as contingent and requiring situated micro readings to reveal the shifting moral economy of power. This essay offers just such a reading from the inshore fisheries and the early apartheid period (pre-1966) when the extant scholarly literature agrees that 'political corruption' was absent. It traces the endeavours of Dawid Johannes Louw 'Dawie' Walters to secure a lobster export licence for himself over the decade 1955-1964 and argues that his quixotic quest engineered a key shift in state policy to break the inherited Anglo-Jewish monopoly in the fisheries. Walters' lack of education, naiveté and alcoholism ensured that others picked the fruits of his labours, but here too the prevailing moral economy of volkskapitalisme determined who those beneficiaries were. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 van Wyk, Jo Ansie

From the nuclear 'laager' to the non-proliferation club : South Africa and the NPT / Jo Ansie van Wyk and Anna Mart van Wyk - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2015), vol. 67, no. 1, p. 32-46 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; nuclear weapons; international agreements; disarmament; military history.

South Africa is recognised for the termination of its nuclear weapons programme at the end of the 1980s. Despite global diplomatic efforts and sanctions, it took South Africa 21 years to accede to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT). During this period, global opposition to its apartheid policies resulted in embargoes and sanctions, which served as catalysts for the country becoming a recognised nuclear proliferator and sanctions buster. Driven by domestic and regional threat perceptions, South Africa produced six nuclear devices as a deterrent strategy. It was only by 1987 that South Africa for the first time indicated its intention to accede to the NPT. Therefore, this contribution describes South Africa's position on and involvement in the multilateral negotiations leading

to the NPT's agreed text, and South Africa's perspective on the nascent non-proliferation agreement. In order to achieve this, the contribution is chronologically limited to the period 1959 until 1991. The domestic and international motives, intentions and incentives that shaped South Africa's refused participation in the new regime until its ratification of the NPT in 1991, are analysed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Van Zyl, S. P.

The collection of value added tax on cross-border digital trade : part 2 : VAT collection by banks / S. P. Van Zyl and W. G. Schulze - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 316-349.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; value added tax; taxation; trade; information technology; banks.

The viability of Value Added Tax (VAT) as an effective source of revenue relies chiefly on the ability to enforce VAT rules and to collect VAT effectively on affected transactions. Existing VAT collection mechanisms are in dire need of modernisation, in that they are inefficient and increasingly burdensome on revenue authorities and suppliers. International trends show that tax collection by third party intermediaries is increasingly being introduced in countries where cross-border trade and employment are on the rise. Cross-border digital trade is a fully fledged electronic trading, and often automated, phenomenon. The execution of these transactions requires no or minimal human intervention. A withholding tax mechanism by financial institutions through the implementation of an automated split-payment system, offers the possibility of the execution of online cross-border transactions with no or minimal human intervention. Part 2 investigates VAT collection by financial institutions as a viable tax collection model for cross-border digital trade. The articles focues on South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 Van Zyl, S. P.

The collection of value added tax on cross-border digital trade : part 1 : registration of foreign vendors / S. P. Van Zyl - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 154-186.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; value added tax; taxation; trade; information technology.

The principal deficiency in modern VAT systems is their inability to levy VAT on affected transactions through a simplified collection mechanism that does not overburden taxable entities charged with VAT collection, or is not inefficient from an economic point of view. VAT systems that do not specifically provide for, or which have not been adapted to cope with, technology-driven advances, generally do not provide for the adequate levying and collection of VAT on cross-border digital trade. The South African VAT system is no exception. Part 1 of this two-part article, investigates the feasibility of compulsory

registration of foreign suppliers as VAT vendors as a VAT collection mechanism for the collection of South African VAT on cross-border digital trade. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

361 Viljoen, S.

The constitutional protection of tenants' interests : a comparative analysis / S. Viljoen - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 460-489.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; Germany; property rights; tenancy; constitutional law.

The purpose of this article is to explore the constitutional recognition of tenants' interests in South Africa, the United States, and Germany and critically analyse why these interests are in some instances accepted as constitutional property and protected as such. Flowing from an analysis of the judicial acceptance of tenants' interests as constitutional property in German law on the basis that the purpose of property is to promote self-development, and similar theoretical arguments that have been voiced in US law that promote the protection of property rights in light of their function to promote human advancement and self-realisation, it is argued that arguments of this kind have no place in a constitutional framework where the right to housing is recognised. The South African housing provision, its enabling legislation, and the judicial interpretation thereof provide sufficient protection for tenants' interests within the constitutional framework. It shows that in the case of an incomplete Bill of Rights the concept of constitutional property might have to be interpreted widely to make way for the protection of these and similar interests. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Wallace, Dale

Rethinking religion, magic and witchcraft in South Africa: from colonial coherence to postcolonial conundrum / Dale Wallace - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion:* (2015), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 23-51.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religion; witchcraft; magic.

Religion, magic and witchcraft are conceptual, socially constructed categories, the boundaries of which have been contested under diverse religious, cultural and intellectual conditions in the west. This paper focuses firstly on the polemical relationship between religion and magic in the context of colonial south Africa, namely, the historical factors that privileged the category religion and the multiple effects of the social and legal imposition of western epistemologies on colonised communities whose practices constituted 'magic', and, therefore, were synonymous with 'witchcraft'. Secondly, examples of strategies to reinforce the religion/magic dichotomy, to collapse their subjective boundaries, and the

complexity witchcraft discourses bring to both positions are provided in the context of the religious and cultural hybridity of postcolonial south Africa. A parallel discussion is on the influence Christian and Enlightenment thought had on category construction in the study of religion and questions the extent to which Religion Studies today engages in decolonising the categories religion, magic and witchcraft in ways that do not contradict religious realities in South African society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Waschefort, Gus

Gravity as a requirement in international criminal prosecutions : implications for South African courts / Gus Waschefort - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2014), vol. 47, no. 1, p. 38-63.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; International Criminal Court; criminal courts.

The responsibility to bring perpetrators of international crimes to justice lies first and foremost with the municipal criminal justice systems of each state. The Rome Statute relies on the concept 'gravity' on four primary levels: 1) for institutional legitimacy; 2) situational gravity for the exercise of prosecutorial discretion; 3) as a precondition to admissibility; and 4) as a substantive component of each of the Rome Statute crimes. In relation to prosecutorial discretion and admissibility, the Rome Statute uses the concept 'gravity' as a device with a primary aim of preventing the International Criminal Court's (ICC) limited capacity from being usurped by less severe infringements of international criminal law. Municipal jurisdictions are not hampered by an inherently limited capacity, as is the case before the ICC. As such, gravity is to be applied 'mutatis mutandis ' to municipal prosecutions in a manner suited to the nature of municipal criminal justice systems and the demands of justice. This contribution concludes with an analysis of 'gravity' in South African courts in the context of prosecutions of international crimes. Nevertheless, the broader points made hold true equally for a number of jurisdictions internationally, and in particular, those jurisdictions that adhere to a common law tradition. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Webb, Denver A.

War, racism, and the taking of heads : revisiting military conflict in the Cape Colony and western Xhosaland in the nineteenth century / Denver A. Webb - In: *The Journal of African History:* (2015), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 37-55 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; war; Xhosa; racism; physical anthropology.

The emergence of scientific racism and the taking of heads and skulls in the nineteenth-century colonial wars in Southern Africa have received limited attention from historians. Closer examination of head-taking in colonial wars fought in the western parts of Xhosaland and the Cape Colony suggests that the rise of scientific racism alone does not

explain the complex interplay between military discourse on Africans, atrocities committed, and commonplace racial attitudes. A detailed examination of the incidents of head-taking in the colonial conflicts against the Xhosa indicates the practice evolved over time, had several causes, and became an increasingly common part of the construction and re-enforcement of a racial identity and culture of domination by British and colonial soldiers. It also suggests that for the Xhosa, the taking of heads was a behaviour acquired from the British. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

GENERAL

365 Live, Y.-S.

Culture et identités : approches cliniques, sociologiques et anthropologiques / ed. by: Y.-S. Live & J.-F. Hamon. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2014. - 146 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Kabaro ; vol. VIII, no. 12/13) - Bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.
ISBN 9782296067448

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; Mayotte; Réunion; identity; psychology; psychotherapy; mental health.

Dans ce numéro spécial sont réunies des contributions d'auteurs qui s'inscrivent dans la prise en charge clinique de la souffrance psychique, dans l'analyse psycho-sociologique, anthropologique et sociologique des identités culturelles à Madagascar et à Mayotte et dans l'évaluation psychométrique des comportements cognitifs et des troubles de ces comportements en contexte réunionnais. Contributions par: Brigitte Karcher, Thierry Bisson, Frédéric Vinot, Jean-Michel Vives, Philippe Reignier, Jacques Brandibas, Jean-François Hamon, François Rajaoson, Jean-Claude Ramandimbiarison; Clément Decourard, Marc Guilhot. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

366 Live, Y.-S.

Regard pluriel sur l'Indiaocéanie / ed. by: Y.-S. Live et J.-F. Hamon. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2013. - 154 p. ; 24 cm. - (Kabaro ; vol. VII, no. 10/11) - Bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean islands; East Africa; Comoros; Madagascar; Mauritius; Mozambique; Réunion; cultural pluralism; governance; education; songs; psychotherapy.

Ce numéro athématique comporte des articles abordant la question de la diversité culturelle à la côte orientale de l'Afrique et au Mozambique, des premiers marques arabo-indiennes dans le Nord de Madagascar, de la pratique du pouvoir des sultanats et de la gouvernance dans l'archipel des Comores, de l'usage de la rhéthorique traditionnelle (le

'kabary') en pays Betsileo (Madagascar), de l'orientation scolaire "en crise" chez les élèves réunionnais des lycées professionnelles, de l'articulation du féminin dans la chanson populaire à Maurice, des influences des représentations sociales à propos du genre sur la formation professionnelle des femmes à la Réunion, et de la psychothérapie des personnes en obligation en secteur public de psychiatrie à la Réunion. Auteurs: Luis Tomas Domingos, Mouhssini Hassani El-Barwane; Moussa Said Ahmed, Thierry Caligaris, Edouard Noëlson Rakoto, Gil Dany Randriamasitiana, Cathérine Marcellin, Bruno Cunniah, Michel Latchoumanin, Marie Thèrése Scarangella. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

367 Live, Y.-S.

Savoirs et cultures / ed. by: Y.-S. Live et J.-F. Hamon. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2012. - 190 p. ; 24 cm. - (Kabaro ; vol. VI, no. 8/9) - Bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; Mauritius; Réunion; Seychelles; cultural pluralism; society; religion; literacy; primary education.

Ce numéro spécial est consacré aux liens qui unissent savoirs et cultures des îles de l'océan indien. Quelques titres des articles receuillis ici: Langues et cultures dans les contextes insulaires du Sud-Ouest de l'océan Indien : Madagascar et La Réunion (Jean-François Hamon); À propos de la construction sociale de désordre liés à la culture : l'exemple du 'sévé mayé' chez l'enfant réunionnais (Jean-Michel Vives); Le Profane et le Sacré dans les tradipratiques à l'île Maurice (Maya de Salle-Essoo); 'Kantilal Jivan Shah', rayonnement d'un Jaïn dans la société créole seychelloise (Florence Callandre); Des sujets en rupture : double religion et athéisme à l'île Maurice (Julie Peghini); Production et lutte contre l'illetrisme à Maurice... quand le Ministère monte au créneau (Nita Rughoonundun-Chellapermal); Réflexions sur les pratiques pédagogiques interculturelles : l'expérience mauricienne du Programme d'Éducation pour le Développement (Vassen Naeck). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MAURITIUS

368 Salverda, Tijo

(Dis)unity in diversity : how common beliefs about ethnicity benefit the white Mauritian elite / Tijo Salverda - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2015), vol. 53, no. 4, p. 533-555.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; France; French; race relations; elite; ethnicity.

White Africans are particularly associated with the troubles South Africa and Zimbabwe have faced throughout their histories. The story of the Franco-Mauritians, the white elite of Mauritius, and how they have fared during more than forty years since the Indian Ocean island gained independence, is much less known. However, their case is relevant as a

distinctive example when attempting to understand white Africans in postcolonial settings. Unlike whites elsewhere on the continent, Franco-Mauritians did not apply brute force in order to defend their position in the face of independence. Yet the society that emerged from the struggle over independence is one shaped by dominant beliefs about ethnicity. As this article shows, despite a number of inverse effects Franco-Mauritians have benefited from this unexpected twist, and part of the explanation for their ability to maintain their elite position lies therefore in the complex reality of ethnic diversity in postcolonial Mauritius. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]